

# **Historic, Archive Document**

Do not assume content reflects current scientific knowledge, policies, or practices.



1.9  
L61B6  
20p.6

CH

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Library

No. 28

Bibliographical Contributions

December 1935

REFERENCES ON THE MOUNTAINEERS OF THE SOUTHERN APPALACHIANS

By

Everett E. Edwards, Associate Agricultural Economist  
Division of Statistical and Historical Research  
Bureau of Agricultural Economics

171  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000



Washington, D. C.





## P R E F A C E

This bibliography relates to the mountaineers of the Southern Appalachian region. Their home is a land of mountains, valleys, and plateaus, the eastern portion consisting of the Blue Ridge section of the Older Appalachians, and the western being the Appalachian Plateaus, sometimes called the Allegheny or the Cumberland mountains. In between lies the Great Valley, its several parts being the Shenandoah Valley in Virginia, the Valley of East Tennessee, and in Georgia and Alabama the Coosa Valley. This region is a vast area of approximately 111,000 square miles. It includes the four western counties of Maryland, the Blue Ridge, the Valley, and the Allegheny counties of Virginia, practically all of West Virginia, eastern Tennessee, western North Carolina, the four north-western counties of South Carolina, northern Georgia, and northeastern Alabama. The region is nearly as large as New York and New England, and approximately the size of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland.

Although many popular writers have failed to make the essential differentiations, careful students discern at least three distinct social classes in the Southern Appalachian region. These have been admirably described by Professor J. Wesley Hatcher in his essay on "Appalachian America", in the symposium, Culture in the South, edited by W. T. Couch. One group is found in the valleys of the creeks and rivers, where the soil is comparatively rich, the water supply satisfactory, and communication relatively easy. The advantages of these and other geographic factors are definitely reflected in the economic and social conditions. The second group does not differ widely from the first. Its members live along the streams where the valleys are narrower, the hills are higher and steeper, and the soil is poorer and thinner. Although there is a margin beyond bare necessity that gives a degree of independence, security, and comfort, the conditions and interests of life are on a lower plane than those of the first group.

As the third group is the primary subject of this bibliography, it calls for more detailed localization. In the words of Professor J. Wesley Hatcher, "This is the group which has been shunted to the starvation points, where slopes are steepest, soil is poorest and thinnest, exposure to sun least favorable, water supply worst, easy accessibility impossible. Here there is no incentive to labor, no margin for thrift, no basis for confidence or hope, no stimulation to aspire to higher standards or to respect the customs and values of outside society. No wonder feral men are here bred. Both physical and psychical isolation have done their worst. Incentive to anything better is lacking." Unfortunately for accurate comprehension, this group as depicted by novelists and described by popular writers has tended to be considered representative of the region as a whole, and it is hoped that this bibliography will contribute to a better understanding of these people.

No single book or article affords a convenient and accurate history of the mountaineers or of the region in which they live. The broad outlines of the beginnings of white settlement in the Southern Appalachians during the third and later decades of the eighteenth century are sketched for us by Professor Frederick Jackson Turner in his classic essay on "The Old West," reprinted in his volume on The Frontier in American History. A similar treatment is the chapter on "The Backwoodsmen of the Alleghenies, 1769-1774," in Theodore Roosevelt's Winning of the West. For the years since the American Revolution we are less fortunate as the region has been dealt with only in separate fragments, by States, counties, or towns, or in discussions of special phases of American history, such as German and Scotch-Irish immigration. The history of the mountaineers can be fully comprehended only by obliterating the State boundaries that conceal the essential unity of their homeland, by correlating the special and fragmentary studies, and by filling the gaps in the material through further research in the primary sources.

The references in this compilation have been checked with those given in earlier bibliographies on the same subject, namely, Mabel A. Babcock, The Southern Highlander (New York, Russell Sage Foundation, 1932. 4 p.), Mrs. Olive A. (Dame) Campbell, The Southern Highlands (New York, Russell Sage Foundation, 1920. 4 p.), and H. H. B. Meyer, List of References on the Mountain Whites (U.S. Library of Congress, Division of Bibliography No. 633. Mar. 6, 1922).

The card catalogs of the U. S. Department of Agriculture Library and the Library of Congress have been systematically consulted. The latter institution is the chief repository of the material listed in this bibliography.

The following indices have been used: the Agricultural Index, 1916-November 1935; the International Index to Periodicals, 1920-November 1935; the Industrial Arts Index, 1914-October 1935; Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, 1900-November 1935; Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature Supplement, 1907-1919; and Writings on American History, 1906-1930.

To those who kindly answered our inquiries with information and suggestions on various topics in this bibliography, we express our appreciation.

Everett E. Edwards  
Associate Agricultural Economist  
Division of Statistical and Historical Research  
Bureau of Agricultural Economics

## C O N T E N T S

Preface.....	iii
General references	
Articles.....	1
Books .....	16
Occupations	
Economic and Social Survey of the Southern Appalachians.....	24
Agriculture.....	25
Handicrafts	
General.....	31
Specific organizations.....	35
Mills.....	43
Mining.....	49
Social conditions	
Social betterment activities	
General.....	57
Church activities.....	59
Education	
General references.....	62
Specific institutions and topics.....	72
Public health	
General references.....	95
Frontier Nursing Service, Inc.....	98
Feuds.....	101
Folklore and folk songs	
Articles.....	104
Collections of folk songs.....	115
White Top Mountain Folk Festival.....	120
Dialect.....	122
Addendum.....	123
Index.....	130





## GENERAL REFERENCES

### Articles

Ashley, George H.

A geologist's glimpse at mountain people. Berea Quart. 12 (1):13-20. April, 1908. (1)

Ashworth, John H.

The Virginia mountaineers. So. Atlantic Quart. 12:193-211. July, 1913. (2)

The author contends that "the ordinary picturesque portrayal of the Southern mountain folk in newspapers, magazines, missionary literature and missionary expositions forms a very striking contrast to these mountain people as seen in real life...."

The view of the Virginia mountaineers, along with other Southern Highlanders, as presented in the editorial columns of leading newspapers and magazines, in John Fox, Jr.'s Blue Grass and Rhododendron, Samuel H. Thompson's The Highlanders of the South, and the scenes of the mountaineers presented at expositions in Baltimore, Boston, and Cincinnati are criticised.

The author then presents "some facts pertaining to the seventeen extreme southwestern counties of the 'old Dominion.'...In order that the statistical facts may serve as an index of the actual social, religious, educational and economic conditions of the remotest of these counties, it is necessary to give specific data by counties rather than for the section as a whole." Tables on area, population, physicians, normal-school attendance and high schools, colleges, churches, banking, rural mails, phones and railroads.

Ballou, Nellie.

Etiquette in the mountains. New York Times July 26, 1925, sect. 4, p. 6. (3)  
"People of the Kentucky Cumberlands reveal strange customs, and even stranger conceptions of geography."

Feminism invades mountain election. New York Times Nov. 1, 1925, sect. 4, p. 13. (4)

"When woman runs for office in Kentucky the Creek folk are disturbed."

Politics in moonshine land. New York Times June 8, 1924. sect. 4, p. 1, 15, c. 1. (5)

"Where a man's vote is sometimes worth more than his life and he may have to pay the price."

Barton, William Eleazar.

Abraham Lincoln, Kentucky mountaineer. [16] p. Berea, Ky., Berea College Press. 1923. (6)

An address delivered before the faculty and students of Berea College, Berea, Kentucky...March 8, 1923.

Also in Mag. Hist., extra no. 142 (36:201-213)

References on the Southern Highlanders

Barton, William Eleazar.

The Cumberland mountains and the struggle for freedom. New England Mag. 22 (n.s.16):65-87, illus. March, 1897. (7)

Also issued separately.

Review by R. W. Roundy in Missionary Rev. 44:945-951 (December, 1921).

The part which the mountaineers played in the struggle against negro slavery.

Behymer, F. A.

The queen of Barge still reigns along Troublesome Creek. St. Louis Post-Dispatch Sunday Mag. Oct. 23, 1932, p. 1, 4. (8)

"And Stella Combs, who came into power when the men folk of her Kentucky clan were killed off, hopes for continued peace though she may extend her realm."

Excerpts from this article appear with the title, "The Queen of Troublesome Creek, Ky.," in Lit. Digest 114 (21):26, 28, illus. (Nov. 19, 1932).

Bledsoe, Mary Lina.

The hidden people of the Blue Ridge. Travel 45 (6):15-18, illus. October, 1925. (9)

Bradley, William Aspenwall.

Hobnobbing with hillbillies. Harper's Mag. 132:91-103, illus. December, 1915. (10)

Illustrations of the following: open-air forge, grist-mill, water-wheel, flatboat ferry. Observations on the region of the headwaters of the Cumberland.

Breitigam, Gerald B.

Lifting up mountains. Ladies' Home Jour. 37 (7):45, 152, illus. July, 1929. (11)

"Bringing a knowledge of America to pure-blooded Americans."

Brown, William Perry.

A peculiar people. Overland Mo. (2d ser.) 12:505-508. November, 1888. (12)

"These descriptions and strictures do not apply so much to districts thus more or less modernized, as to more secluded belts scattered irregularly over this broad mountain domain, where life still moves on in pretty much the same groove it occupied sixty years ago."

Burkhart, H. B.

Our store. Home Mission Mo. 34:21. November, 1919. (13)

"Our store at Smith, Kentucky, better known as the Smith Community Exchange, has been serving the people here a little more than one year and a half."

Burnett, Swan M.

The over-mountain men. Amer. Hist. Reg. 1:313-324, 421-431. December, 1894, January, 1895. (14)

General References: Articles

By way of introductory remarks the author says: "In the following paper I assume the role of an humble chronicler of sights, scenes and impressions gathered among an almost unknown people of an almost unknown land during the most critical period of national life [the War Between the States]."

Busbee, Juliana.

Elizabethan settlements in North Carolina. Mentor 16 (7):21-22, illus. August, 1928. (15)

Cady, J. Cleveland.

In the [Kentucky] mountains. Outlook 69:320-325, illus. Oct. 5, 1901. (16)

Caldwell, Mary French.

Change comes to the Appalachian mountaineer. Current Hist. 31: 961-967, illus. February, 1930. (17)

Introduction; causes of illiteracy; isolated communities; customs and ballads; rising tide of industrialism; economic conditions.

Calfee, John E.

The mountain problem; blue prints of the Blue Ridge. Presbyterian Mag. 35:241-242. May, 1929. (18)

"The mountaineer's two great needs are, therefore, some degree of economic security and an opportunity for mental and social development....

"The mountain problem will never be solved as such. It will gradually be absorbed: the people will take over here and there community centers, the local boarding schools, the churches for self-support, the health centers, and other outside agencies of help. There will always remain need for a few outstanding institutions dedicated to training for leadership in school, in industries and in Church."

Campbell, Robert F.

Classification of mountain whites. South. Workman 30:110-116. February, 1901. (19)

The author, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church of Asheville, N.C., and chairman of the Home Missions Committee of the Asheville Presbytery, discusses the various uses of the term "mountain whites," and then the various groupings by which they may be considered.

"First:- There are those whose ancestors settled in the broad, rich valleys, or on extensive plateaus, where we now find prosperous towns begirt with fertile farms....Second,- Radiating from these valleys and plateaus are ranges of mountains, growing more and more rugged and inaccessible, among which may be found two other grades of our mountain people. The higher grade consists of those who have preserved the general characteristics that mark the Scotch-Irish wherever they are found.... It remains to speak of a third and lower grade found in the Appalachian Mountains. The people of this class are shiftless, ignorant, and apparently without aspirations...."



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Canby, Henry Seidel.

- Top o' Smoky. Harper's Mag. 132:573-583, illus. March, 1916. (20)  
The Smokies and their people by the Balsam route.

Carpenter, Charles.

- The mid-Appalachian country and its people. Manufacturers Rec. 96 (17):58-59, illus. Oct. 24, 1929. (21)

"In the span of one generation these mountain inhabitants, as a whole, have changed their ways of living and practically have lost their local character. These changes have been brought on through the coming of transportation and modern means of communication where there had been almost none,... The thing to bring the first definite change was the railroads built for the transportation of coal.... Within the last decade several thousand miles of good highway and passably good roads have been built...."

Chapman, Maristan.

- The mountain man. Cent. Mag. 117:505-511. February, 1929. (22)  
"An unbiased view of our Southern highlanders."

Cline, W. M.

- Mountain men of Tennessee; seven photographs. Outing 70:192-199. May, 1917. (23)

Cope, James.

- Mountaineers of western North Carolina. South Mountain Life and Work 1 (3):9-11. October, 1925. (24)

Davenport, Walter.

- Just a-settin'. Collier's 80 (5):8-9, 28, illus. July 30, 1927. (25)  
Same, condensed, in Lit. Digest 94:42-44. Aug. 13, 1927.

Daviess, Maria Thompson.

- American backgrounds for fiction; Tennessee. Bookman 38:394-395. December, 1913. (26)

Davis, D. H.

- The changing role of the Kentucky mountains and the passing of the Kentucky mountaineer. Jour. Geogr. 24:41-52, illus. February, 1925. (27)

The Kentucky mountains during the colonial period; topography and soils of the Kentucky mountains; movement of population into the mountains; distribution and increase of population; character of the population; adjustments of the population to the physical equipment of the area; change in the Kentucky mountains; the future of the mountains and the passing of the mountaineer.

---

A study of the succession of human activities in the Kentucky mountains, a dissected highland area. Jour. Geogr. 29:85-100, illus. March, 1930. (28)

The pre-historic period; the period of Indian occupancy; the westward movement of white population; development during the period of isolation; Civil War period; lumbering period; the past three decades; summary,



General References: Articles

Map showing typical topography of the area of creek-bottom settlement, p. 89; map showing typical topography of the area of ridge-top settlement, p. 89; map showing railroad construction in eastern Kentucky in 1885, 1895, 1905, and 1925, p. 98. There are also six photographs. Summary by G. T. Renner in Social Sci. Abs. 2:13952 (November, 1930).

Davis, D. H.

Urban development in the Kentucky mountains. Assoc. Amer. Geogr. Ann. 15:92-99, illus. June, 1915. (29)

Current descriptions of the region, p. 92-93; recent urban development, p. 93; location of mountain towns, p. 94-96; towns not southern in plan, p. 96-97; character of towns, p. 97; regions of slight urban development, p. 97; urban improvements, p. 98; possible future development, p. 98-99.

Davis, Mrs. S. M.

The "mountain whites" of America. Missionary Rev. World 18 (n.s. 8):422-426, June, 1895. (30)

Dawley, Thomas R., Jr.

Our Southern mountaineers. World's Work 19:12704-12714, illus. March, 1910. (31)

"Removal the remedy for the evils that isolation and poverty have brought--some results of a first-hand investigation."

Dingman, H. H.

New trails in Southern highlands. Missionary Rev. World 56:437-441, illus. September, 1933. (32)

Duncan, Hannibal G.

The Southern highlanders. Jour. Applied Sociol. 10:556-561. July, 1926. (33)

A criticism of the literature on the Southern Highlanders.

Elliott, A. S.

The Kentucky mountaineer. Bibliotheca Sacra 63:487-509. July, 1906. (34)

Estabrook, Arthur H.

Is there a mountain problem? Mountain Life and Work 4 (2): 5-13, illus. July, 1928. (35)

"The data and viewpoints in this paper are presented to give a general picture of conditions in the mountains at the present time...."

The real mountain problem of South Carolina. Mountain Life and Work 5 (4):15-20, illus. January, 1930. (36)

"The four northwestern counties of South Carolina, Oconee, Pickens, Greenville, and Spartanburg, located in the Blue Ridge belt, are defined as mountain counties by accepted authorities.... In 1920, their population was 241,209, approximately a twenty per cent increase in a decade."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Felton, Ralph A.

A race of Rip Van Winkles is waking up. World Outlook 5 (11): 20-32, illus., map. November, 1919. (37)

The sub-captions are: simon-pure Americans; living at a stand-still; prohibition in the moonshine country; nothing is typical; raising babies by luck; the literal leaven of missions; what the war did in the mountains.

Fifteen excellent pictures.

Excerpts from this article under the title "The Southern Highlanders Wake Up, but still Make Corn 'Likker'," in Lit. Digest 65 (1):56, 58 (Apr. 3, 1920).

Fox, John, Jr.

On horseback to Kingdom Come. Scribner's Mag. 48:175-186, illus. August, 1910. (38)

---

On the road to Hell-fer-sartain. Scribner's Mag. 48:350-361, illus. September, 1910. (39)

---

The Southern mountaineer. Scribner's Mag. 29:387-399, 557-570, illus. April, May, 1901. (40)

The illustrations show the following: spinning wool; washing; "gritting" corn and hand corn-mill; horse mill; whip-sawing; interior of log cabin; sweep mill or hominy mortar; a ferry; a grist mill; grinding corn with a hand corn-mill; primitive cotton gin; moonshine still; "warping"; breaking flax; shoeing an ox.

Frost, William Goodell.

God's plan for the Southern mountains. Biblical Rev. 6:405-425. July, 1921. (41)

The president of Berea College from 1893 to 1920 speaks with authority on the Southern Highlanders.

---

Our contemporary ancestors in the Southern mountains. Atlantic Mo. 83:311-319. March, 1899. (42)

---

Our Southern highlanders. Independent 72:708-714, illus. Apr. 4, 1912. (43)

Excellent illustrations showing a bad mountain road, the interior of a mountain cabin, a mountain jury, a moonshine still, a baptizing.

---

The Southern mountaineer. Amer. Rev. of Reviews 21:303-311, illus. March, 1900. (44)

## General References: Articles

"The purpose of this article is to invoke a considerate judgment for the 'mountain men' who have recently attracted so much attention in Kentucky, and for the army of our kinsmen who are behind them in the vast mountain region of the central South."

The article includes paragraphs on the way the region was settled, the mountaineers as Unionists, the mountain homes, the isolation due to lack of printing presses, etc., the feuds, moonshine whisky, why the mountaineers are Republicans, Berea College and its work, the needs of the mountaineers.

P. 311-312 have an article entitled "The Educational Opportunity at Berea." It consists of excerpts from a speech by President Charles W. Eliot of Harvard at Boston on "the reasons why the mountain population of the South is well worth working for, and the further reasons why Berea College is especially fitted, by virtue of its history, plans, and excellent management to be sustained," and excerpts from a statement by Dr. A. D. Mayo, of Boston, on Berea College.

Fuller, Raymond.

Old-time American stock. Mentor 16 (7):15-17, illus. August, 1928. (45)

The illustrations include a photograph of Horace Kephart and also one of his cabin on the Little Fork of Sugar Fork of Hazel Creek, in the Great Smoky Mountains, where he lived alone for three years.

Gielow, Martha Sawyer.

The call of the race. Jour. Amer. Hist. 11:215-219. April-June, 1917. (46)

Harney, Will Wallace.

A strange land and a peculiar people. Lippincott's Mag. 12:429-438. October, 1873. (47)

Fairly good description of the people and their farming methods.

Harris, Corra.

Behind the times. Sat. Evening Post 201 (11):37, 165, 168-169, 172, illus. Sept. 15, 1928. (48)

Hartt, Rollin Lynde.

The mountaineers: our own lost tribes. Cent. Mag. 95:395-404, illus. January, 1918. (49)

Hitch, Margaret A.

Life in a Blue Ridge hollow. Jour. Geogr. 30:309-322, illus. November, 1931. (50)

A mountain school; life in a small, secluded hollow; life in a richer, more open hollow; sources of cash income; effects of isolation; "outside" contacts affect changes; future outlook.

Pictures showing burned-over forest; view across Corbin Hollow, with cabin in foreground; view of Nicholson Hollow where the lower slopes have been cleared for farm use; a Blue Ridge cabin, occupied by a family of fifteen. Map of the region of Corbin and Nicholson Hollows, p. 311.



# References on the Southern Highlanders

Holton, Celia Cathcart.

A funeralizing on Robber's creek. Outlook 127:588-589. Apr. 13, 1921. (51)

"Peculiar to the Southern mountains is the custom of funeralizing. When a man dies, he is buried with no ceremony whatever, with not even much mourning....After several members of a family have died, however, a pittance from the meager income is saved up for the purpose of hiring several ministers to conduct a funeral meeting, an elaborate event which more than atones for the apparent neglect."

Huntington, Ellsworth.

A geographer's idea of mountaineers. Mountain Life and Work 4 (3): 2-5. October, 1928. (52)

[Johnson, Sam.]

Life in the Kentucky mountains. Independent 65:72-82, illus. July 9, 1908. (53)

Jones, Louise Coffin.

In the highlands of North Carolina. Lippincott's Mag. 32:378-386. October, 1883. (54)

Description of the region; primitive housekeeping; a mountain-walk; our ride to Overflow; illustrations of mountain character; the village of Highlands.

Kelly, Fred C.

Judge with brains and heart. Amer. Mag. 82 (6):52-53. December, 1916. (55)

James E. Boyd, the Federal judge of "what may be known as the 'moonshine district' of North Carolina."

Kephart, Horace.

Changing mountaineers of South. New York Times Feb. 9, 1930, sect. 9, p. 9. (56)

"After years of isolated farms they are caught by tide of industrialism."

Kirkland, Winifred.

Mountain mothers. Ladies' Home Jour. 37 (12):26-27, 193, illus. December, 1920. (57)

Klingberg, Elizabeth Wysor.

Glimpses of life in the Appalachian highlands. So. Atlantic Quart. 14:371-378. October, 1915. (58)

Lewis, Charles D.

The changing mountains. Mountain Life and Work 4 (2):14-20, 31. July, 1928. (59)

Educational changes; road improvement in the mountains; industrial developments; agricultural changes; the results of the changes; what of the future?

General References: Articles

Lewis, Charles D.

The middle class mountain people. *Mountain Life and Work* 8 (4):1-5. January, 1933. (60)

"As in almost any section of our country, rural or urban, there are in the Southern Appalachians three fairly well defined groups, the upper class, the lower class, and the middle class....The Middle Class mountaineers are found scattered over the more fertile portions of the Cumberland Plateau from the Ohio River to north-central Alabama, and in the broader valleys of the more deeply dissected parts of the Plateau and of the Mountains proper."

Long, Ethel de.

The far side of Pine mountain. *Survey* 37:627-630, illus. Mar. 3, 1917. (61)

MacKaye, Percy.

Untamed America; a comment on a sojourn in the Kentucky mountains. *Survey* 51:326-331, 360, 362, 363, illus. Jan. 1, 1924. (62)

Summarized and excerpted under the title, "Poetic Drama in Kentucky's Mountains," *Lit. Digest* 80 (4):29-30, illus. (Jan. 26, 1924).

An excerpt from the New York Times review of Mr. MacKaye's play "This Fine-Pretty World," and Glenn Frank's comment in the *Cent. Mag.* are also given in the *Lit. Digest* article.

Maguire, Margaret T.

The passing of the backwoods. *Ladies' Home Jour.* 35 (12):16, 44, illus. December, 1918. (63)

The author holds that as a result of the World War, "America is cleaning up her backwoods. She has sounded her bugle call for freedom and, like the Pied Piper of old, her children are rising up to follow from every hidden home in the mountains of Kentucky, Tennessee and Arkansas."

Mason, Robert Lindsay.

Raiding moonshiners in Tennessee. *Recreation* 35:197-199, illus. May, 1912. (64)

Commented on and excerpted under the title "A Raid on Moonshiners," in *Lit. Digest* 44:957, 958, 959, 960 (May 4, 1912).

Masters, Victor I.

The mountaineers of the South. *Missionary Rev. World* (n.s.) 42: 845-849, illus. November, 1919. (65)

Merrick, Lula.

He paints the Cumberland mountain folk. *Mentor* 15 (6):11-14, illus. July, 1927. (66)

"James R. Hopkins, Ohio painter,...the first of his craft to interpret the Kentucky Mountaineers."

The illustrations are reproductions of his "The Mountain Preacher," "Mountain Courtship," "Children of the Cumberland," "The Cave-Watch," and "Father and Daughter."

References on the Southern Highlanders

Moffatt, Adeline.

The mountaineers of middle Tennessee. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 4:314-320. October-December, 1891. (67)

"The district of which some account is here offered lies in the southern part of Middle Tennessee, and belongs to the wide plateaus known familiarly as the Cumberland Ridge."

Mountain Life and Work. Berea, Ky. April, 1925-

Issued quarterly, January, April, July, October. (68)

Published by Conference of Southern Mountain Workers at Berea College, Berea, Ky. "in the interest of fellowship and mutual understanding between the Appalachian Mountains and the rest of the nation."

While most of the articles in this magazine are cited under their proper headings in this bibliography its great value as a source of information on the Southern Mountaineers justifies its being cited separately.

Neve, Frederick W.

Virginia mountain-folk. Outlook 93:825-829. Dec. 11, 1909. (69)  
Observations by the "archdeacon of the Blue Ridge."

Nisbet, M. G.

A glimpse of life in the Tennessee mountains. Pub. Health Nurse 13:586-587, illus. November, 1921. (70)

O'Connell, Mary Rebecca.

One hundred per cent American. Catholic World 131:153-156. May, 1930. (71)

The last four paragraphs pertain to a Catholic missionary, Father Tom Clifford, whose traditions linger around Chattanooga.

Pierson, Mrs. D. L.

The mountaineers of Madison County, N.C. Missionary Rev. World 20 (n.s. 10):321-331. November, 1897. (72)

Porter, Laura Spencer.

In search of local color. Harper's Mag. 145:281-294, 451-466, illus. August-September, 1922. (73)

The observations of a young writer in the Kentucky mountains.

Pridemore, Francis.

What prohibition has done for the mountaineers. Outlook 146:384-385. July 20, 1927. (74)

Ralph, Julian.

Our Appalachian Americans. Harper's Mag. 107:32-41, illus. June, 1903. (75)

---

The transformation of Em Durham. Harper's Mag. 107:269-276. July, 1903. (76)

The mountain whites.



# General References: Articles

- Ream, G. Franklin.  
Live folks. *World Outlook* 4 (10):5, illus. October, 1918. (77)  
A glimpse of a mountaineer receiving letters from his boy in France during the World War.
- Reed, Louis E.  
My little learning: a fragment of autobiography. *Atlantic Mo.* 135:749-754. June, 1925. (78)  
For the author, a school teacher of West Virginia, the forces of home and education have been opposed in an elemental conflict.
- Robertson, James Rood.  
The mountain pioneers of East Tennessee. *Berea Quart.* 16 (4): 17-26, illus. January, 1913. (79)
- Robinson, Clyde.  
Tennessee goes to the show. *Theatre Arts Mo.* 16:316-322. April, 1932. (80)  
Iberson's Tent Show Attraction comes to Bolivar where "the steep, smoky Tennessee mountains apron down to hilly country, just one long hill right after another."
- Ross, Edward Alsworth.  
Pocketed Americans. *New Republic* 37:170-172, 224-226. Jan. 9, 23, 1924. (81)  
The findings of a noted sociologist while on a trip through Southern Appalachia. Also in ch. 4 of his *World Drift* (New York, Century Co., 1928).
- Ryan, Grace F.  
The highlands of Kentucky. *Outlook* 58:363-368. Feb. 5, 1898. (82)
- Ryder, Charles J.  
Our American highlanders, problems and progress. *Education* 18:67-82, illus. October, 1897. (83)
- Seitz, Don C.  
Mountain folks. *Outlook* 144:146-147, illus. Sept. 29, 1926. (84)  
"Some glimpses of the one hundred per cent Americans in the Blue Ridge country" of Virginia.
- Semple, Ellen Churchill.  
The Anglo-Saxons of the Kentucky mountains: a study in anthropogeography. *Geogr. Jour.* 17:588-623, illus. June, 1901. (85)  
Reprinted in *Amer. Geogr. Soc. Bul.* 42:561-594, map. (August, 1910).  
"The whole civilization of the Kentucky mountains is eloquent to the anthropogeographer of the influence of physical environment, for nowhere else in modern times has that progressive Anglo-Saxon race been so long and so completely subjected to retarding conditions; and at no other time could the ensuing result present so startling a contrast to the achievement of the same race elsewhere as to this progressive twentieth century."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

See, in connection with Miss Semple's article, the criticism by William Aspenwall Bradley, "The Folk Culture of the Kentucky Cumberlands," Dial 64:95-98 (Jan. 31, 1918).

Shaffer, E. T. H.

Heredity. Atlantic Mo. 144:349-354. September, 1929. (86)

Sherman, Mandel.

Environment and mental development; a study of an isolated community. Amer. Assoc. Univ. Women, Jour. 23:137-140. April, 1930. (87)

"This paper is concerned with a preliminary psychological survey of an isolated community in Virginia, consisting of a group of families living in a hollow of the Shenandoah Valley so definitely circumscribed by two mountain ranges on either side that communication with the outside world was difficult." The data were collected with the aid of Dr. Cora Key.

Shockel, B. H.

Changing conditions in the Kentucky mountains. Sci. Mo. 3:105-131, illus. August, 1916. (88)

"This summary of changing conditions in the plateau of eastern Kentucky is based upon a month's field work, supplemented by previous and subsequent studies." The order of treatment is as follows: topography and surroundings; settlement; mineral resources; forest resources; animal resources; agriculture; manufacture; transportation; population; institutions; customs and habits; the future.

"Eastern Kentucky is a part of the Cumberland Plateau, and consists of 35 counties with an area of some 12,943 square miles, that is, about one third of Kentucky. It is a part of the Southern Appalachian Highlands."

Smith, John F.

High up in some lonesome valley. Rural Manhood 10:109-111. March, 1919. (89)

The author's views of what the mountaineer soldier boys faced when they returned from the World War.

---

Real life in the Southern mountains. Rural Manhood 10:53-55, 58, illus. February, 1919. (90)

In the introduction the author comments on the articles and books hitherto written on the subject as follows: "I do not hesitate to say that the writers in most cases have either unwittingly or purposely presented only one phase of the life of the people. The quaint, the retarded, the erratic have been commented on, and the more important qualities have been slighted." The people, p. 53-54; the schools, p. 54-55; the churches, p. 55; a great field for county work, p. 55, 58.

Somerndike, J. M.

The Southern mountaineers, past, present, and future. Missionary Rev. World 51:198-203, illus. March, 1928. (91)

The author, director of church extension and missions, Board of National Missions, Presbyterian Church.



General References: Articles

Spectator.

[Appalachian hamlet.] Outlook 108:896-899. Dec. 16, 1914. (92)

The observations of the Spectator, a columnist, on an Appalachian hamlet.

Steer, Mary A.

New roads through the Southern mountains. Women and Missions 3:286-289, illus. November, 1926. (93)

"The last ten years have seen marked improvement in the condition of the mountain folk. The introduction of diversified farm crops, improved methods of farming generally, and large industrial developments are putting ready money into the hands of the mountaineers. Comfortable houses are replacing windowless cabins. Educational standards have been lifted and consolidated schools have sprung up in many districts. Miles of improved highways have been built which make transportation and travel comparatively easy, and cooperative marketing organizations such as the Farmers' Federation of Asheville, North Carolina, and cooperative credit unions such as the Brasstown, North Carolina, Savings and Loan Association, are successfully operating in many communities."

Work of the Presbyterian Church in preparing mountaineers for the new conditions which the changes are bringing.

Sutherland, Elihu Jasper.

The changing Southern mountaineer; from a native mountaineer's standpoint. Va. Jour. Educ. 24:72-75, 79-81. October, 1930. (94)

"The mountaineer is changing. But let it be understood that not all the things that have characterized him in the past have been bad, or ought to be discarded; that much that he has learned from his defamed ancestors, and treasured through his days of isolation, is of the world's best and that it must be preserved to sweeten and bless the lives of generations yet unborn. A few of these fine old characteristics, worthy of preservation, are their sterling independence, their simplicity in all things, their innate honesty, their hatred of cant and hypocrisy, their concern for the rights of property and their hearty hospitality...."

Thomas, Jean.

"I don't favor no traipsin' wimmin..." Amer. Mag. 107 (5):58-60, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, illus. May, 1929. (95)

The title is an expression of the view which the mountain folks took of the author when in the Kentucky hills as a court reporter.

Thornborough, Laura.

Americans the twentieth century forgot. Travel 50 (6):25-28, 42, illus. April, 1928. (96)

"A visit to our contemporary ancestors in the Great Smokies- customs surviving from the Elizabethan age- the results of centuries of isolation."

The excellent illustrations show a cabin "in a lost valley of the Great Smokies," an old musician playing a fife, molasses mill in operation, an old-fashioned loom, a woman making chairs, a schoolhouse, a "box house," with a kitchen lean-to.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Ulmann, Doris.

Among the Southern mountaineers. Mentor 16 (7):23-32.  
August, 1928.

(97)

"Camera portraits of types of characters reproduced from  
photographs recently made in the highlands of the South."

---

The mountaineers of Kentucky; seven photographs. Scribner's Mag.  
83:675-681. June, 1928.

(98)

---

Stuff of American drama in photographs. Theatre Arts Mag. 14:  
132-141. February, 1930.

(99)

Kentucky mountain country store, p. 133; Kentucky mountain girl  
carrying a horse-collar, p. 137.

Vincent, George E.

A retarded frontier. Amer. Jour. Sociol. 4:1-20, illus. July,  
1898.

(100)

"It was from a desire to see something of this old frontier life  
that I recently undertook a very short journey in the mountains of  
eastern Kentucky. In this descriptive article I shall simply jot  
down certain impressions and indicate a few lines of investigation  
which this interesting social survival suggests. It is hardly  
necessary to say that I have attempted no sweeping generalizations  
on the basis of a four-days' ride through parts of three counties."

The illustrations include views of the following: an upright corn  
field; a typical cabin; a home-made cotton gin; spinning flax; weaving  
on a hand loom; three patterns of 'linsey'; a grist mill; a mill  
with an overshot wheel; whipsawing; schoolhouse; a moonshine still.

Waldo, Frank.

Among the Southern Appalachians. New Eng. Mag. (n.s.) 24:231-247,  
illus. May, 1901.

(101)

The section on the inhabitants, p. 238-247, is based on Charles  
Egbert Craddock's novels.

Wightman, Robert S.

The Southern mountain problem. Missionary Rev. World 45:120-126,  
illus. February, 1922.

(102)

Same condensed in Lit. Digest 72 (9):32-33, illus. (Mar. 4, 1922).

Williams, Lillian Walker.

In the Kentucky mountains. New Eng. Mag. 36 (n.s. 30):37-45,  
illus. March, 1904.

(103)

"Colonial customs that are still existing in that famous section  
of the country."

General Reference: Articles

Unsigned.

An American backwater. Blackwood's Mag. 190:355-366. September, 1911. (104)

---

Backwinds of the Blue Ridge. Blackwood's Mag. 192:786-796. December, 1912. (105)

---

"Down yan!" a memory of the Southern highlands. Mentor 16 (7):33-37, illus. August, 1928. (106)

---

Isolation and strange survivals. Chautauquan 67:9-11, June, 1912. (107)

---

Mountain people. Amer. Mag. Art 25:163. September, 1932. (108)  
A letter which describes "a way of living little known, almost incomprehensible, to the average machine slave of a modern city. And it catches the flavor of the hills." Observations of conditions in the mountains about twelve miles from Highland, North Carolina.

---

Mountaineer's crude life is revealed in new study. New York Times Aug. 12, 1928, sect. 8, p. 13, c. 5. (109)

Survey of home life by Professor William Jesse Baird of Berea College, Ky. in a district comprising more than 200 counties in eight States and containing about 4,000,000 people.

---

My neighbors and myself, by a country doctor. Ladies' Home Jour. 45 (2):6-7, 58, 60, 62; (3):14-15, 188, 190, illus. February, March, 1928. (110)

---

"Poor white trash." Cornhill Mag. 45:579-584. May, 1882. (111)  
Also in Living Age 153:688-691 (June 17, 1882), and in Eclectic Mag. (n.s.36) 99:129-133 (July, 1882).

The author's observations on his experiences while on a two months visit to the mountain region of Kentucky. They smack of ignorance.

---

The Southern mountaineer in the Revolution. Berea Quart. 14 (1):12-24, illus. April, 1910. (112)

Wilson, Charles Morrow.

Elizabethan America. Atlantic Mo. 144:238-244. August, 1929. (113)



## References on the Southern Highlanders

"We know a land of Elizabethan ways- a country of Spenserian speech, Shakespearean people, and of cavaliers and curtsies. It is a land of high hopes and mystic allegiances, where one may stroll through forests of Arden and find heaths and habits like those of olden England. We are speaking of the Southern highlands- Appalachia and Ozarkadia."

The article has sections on language, racial stock, customs, folk romancers and romantic rascals.

Winter, Nevin O.

Our romantic Southern highlands. *Travel* 32 (5):32-35, 47-48, illus.

March, 1919.

(114)

Description of the people and the region.

Woodruff, Margaret Louise.

Horseback in the Blue Ridge. *Country Life* 23:14, 16, 16b, illus.

November, 1912.

(115)

The last four paragraphs afford the author's observations on the mountaineers.

## Books

Arthur, John Preston.

Western North Carolina, a history (from 1730 to 1913). 710 p.

Raleigh, N.C., Edwards & Broughton Print. Co. 1914.

(116)

Bibliography, p. 5.

See especially ch. 11, Manners and customs, p. 248-291. Among its sub-topics are the following: hunting, p. 252-254; frontier kitchens and utensils, p. 257; medicine and superstition, p. 257-258; houses, p. 258-260, 263-264; arts, p. 260-263; tanning hides and making shoes, p. 264-266; Elizabethan English, p. 266-269; moonshining, p. 272-273; primitive tools and methods, p. 280-282; grist mills, p. 282; culture and manufacture of flax, p. 282-283; churches and schools, p. 283-284; stock raising, p. 285-287; country stores, p. 287; hog-killing time, p. 287-288; agriculture, p. 289; dyes, p. 290.

Review by William K. Boyd in *So. Atlantic Quart.* 14:91-93 (January, 1915).

Campbell, John C.

The Southern highlander and his homeland. 405 p., illus. New York,

Russell Sage Foundation. 1921.

(117)

Bibliography, p. 375-389.

1, More or less personal, p. 1-7; 2, The Southern Highlands and Southern Highlander defined, p. 8-21; 3, Pioneer routes of travel and early settlements, p. 22-49; 4, Ancestry, p. 50-71; 5, The present highland population, p. 72-89; 6, Individualism in various aspects, p. 90-122; 7, The rural highlander at home, p. 123-151; 8, The growth of denominationalism in the highlands, p. 152-175; 9, The religious life of the rural highlands, p. 176-194; 10, Living conditions and health, p. 195-225; 11, Resources of the mountain country and their development, p. 226-259; 12, Education, p. 260-298; 13, Avenues for contact and progress, p. 299-322; 14, The new basis of appeal, p. 323-331. Appendices: A, Regional descriptions of State mountain areas, p. 335-348; B, A misapplied theory of mountain origin, p. 349-351; C, Boone's trail, p. 352-354; D, Historical estimates of the Scotch-Irish and Germans in the United States in 1775, p. 355-359; E, Statistical tables, p. 360-371.

## General References: Books

Review by R. W. Roundy in *Missionary Rev. World* 44:945-951, illus. (December, 1921); by William K. Boyd in *So. Atlantic Quart.* 21:181-182 (April, 1922); by Florence H. Ridgway in *South. Mountain Life and Work* 1 (1):23-25 (April, 1925). In his review Dr. Boyd says: "This is an important book on an important subject. It combines the scientific point of view with the personal, it integrates esoteric and seemingly exceptional phenomena with the large whole, and it points the way toward a sane attitude toward the problem of the southern highlands."

In connection with this book it is pertinent to mention the biographical number of the *Mountain Life and Work*, 4 (1): April, 1928, which is in memory of John C. Campbell. See the following articles: "Friend Campbell," by Franklin J. Clark, p. 1; "This was a Man," by John F. Smith, p. 3-4; "'Professor' Campbell," by David J. Davis, p. 5-6; "Our Co-worker," by Isaac Messler, p. 7-9, 31. Also Marshall C. Allaben, "John C. Campbell; An Appreciation," *Home Mission Mo.* 34:18 (November, 1919).

Christian, Bolivar.

The Scotch-Irish settlers in the Valley of Virginia. 38 p. Richmond, Macfarlane & Fergusson. 1860. (118)

Alumni address at Washington College, Lexington, Va. Published by the alumni association.

Combs, Josiah Henry.

The Kentucky highlanders from a native mountaineer's viewpoint. 44 p. Lexington, Ky., J.L. Richardson & Co. 1913. (119)

Published in part in Tom Watson's *Jeffersonian Magazine* for March, 1912.

Origin, extent and nationality; the Scotch-Irish theory; the Scotch-Highlander theory; Old English as a theory; folk-lore and philology as an argument; Old and Middle English; the mountaineer's personality and hospitality; the women of the mountains; no social castes; born lawyers and politicians; decay of the feud spirit; Old English customs and superstitions; coquetry and flirting unknown; folk-lore and balladry; the mountaineer's religion; the educational outlook; what of the future.

Cowan, Samuel Kinkade.

Sergeant York and his people. 292 p., illus. New York and London, Funk & Wagnalls Co. 1922. (120)

See especially ch. 3, The people of the mountains, p. 109-140; ch. 4, The molding of a man, p. 143-178; and ch. 5, The people of Pall Mall [in Fentress County], p. 181-224.

Crain, John Dean.

A mountain boy's life story. 65 p., illus. Greenville, S.C., Baptist Courier Co. 1914. (121)

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Douglass, Harlan Paul.

Christian reconstruction in the South. 407 p., illus. Boston, New York [etc.] Pilgrim Press. [1909]. (122)

Illustrative matter largely drawn from the work of the American Missionary Association.

See especially the following: The two Souths and the two Southerners, p. 66-70; The varied South, p. 70-77; The crisis of the sifting, p. 77-86.

Gray, Lewis Cecil.

History of agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860. Assisted by Esther Katherine Thompson. (Carnegie Institution of Washington. Pub. 430). 2 v., illus. Washington, Carnegie Institution of Washington, 1933. (123)

Bibliographical introduction, p. 945-951; list of works cited, p. 951-1016.

See ch. 21, Economic types and social classes- the whites, p. 481-507, for an excellent analysis of the social classes of the ante-bellum South. See p. 487-488 for the section on the Highlanders.

Haney, William Henry.

The mountain people of Kentucky. 196 p., illus. Cincinnati, Ohio, Roessler Bros. 1906. (124)

"An account of present conditions with the attitude of the people toward improvement."

Who the mountaineers are, p. 15-36; Location, p. 37-48; Social customs, p. 49-69; Feuds, p. 71-83; Industries (farming, p. 85-91; natural resources, p. 91-102), p. 85-102; Education, p. 108-135; Politics, p. 137-155; Religion, p. 157-178.

Review by Mary A. Hill in Charities and the Commons 18:422-423 (July 13, 1907).

Hayes, Charles W.

The Southern Appalachians. (Natl. geogr. monog. v. 1, no. 10). 305-336 p. New York, Cincinnati, Amer. Book Co. 1895. (125)

The influence of physiography on social and industrial development, p. 333-336.

Hirsch, Nathaniel David Miron.

An experimental study of the east Kentucky mountaineers; a study in heredity and environment, from the psychological laboratories of Harvard university and Duke university. (Genetic psychology monographs... v. 3, no. 3). [189]-244 p. Worcester, Mass., Clark Univ. 1928. (126)

1, The people and the place; p. 189-192; 2, Problems, methods, selections of subjects and tests, p. 193-198; 3, Results obtained from the intelligence tests..., p. 199-214; 4, Results from the educational tests, p. 215-216; 5, Interpretation..., p. 217-228; 6, Anthropological and sociological data, p. 229-240; 7, The future of the east Kentucky mountaineer, p. 241-244.

An article by Mr. Hirsch in Science Service on racial strain is the subject of an editorial in the New York Times Apr. 10, 1928, p. 28, c. 4.



General References: Books

Humes, Thomas William.

The loyal mountaineers of Tennessee. 400 p., illus. Knoxville, Tenn., Ogden Bros. & Co. 1888. (127)

Hurst, Samuel Need.

The mountains redeemed; the romance of the mountains, a true story of life and love in Southwest Virginia, interwoven with an exposition of her mountain life and the weird religion of the mountains, embracing scores of humorous, ridiculous, laughable, and tragic stories, episodes, and incidents and the religious, moral, educational, industrial and political redemption of the mountains. 384 p., illus. Appalachia, Va., Hurst & Co. 1929. (128)

Based on the life of the author.

2, The aboriginal inhabitants of the mountains, p. 3-5; 3, First white settlements, p. 6-7; 4, Indian raids and stories, p. 8-27; 5, The mountain spirit, p. 28-29; 6, Mountain traits, p. 30-31; 7, Mountain speech, p. 32-34; 15, Old-time schools in the mountains, p. 79-84; 18, Some old-times in the mountains, p. 90-102; 20, The dominant religion, p. 167-180; 40, Airplane view of Southwest Virginia, p. 287-312; 41, Wise County, p. 313-327.

Kephart, Horace.

Our Southern highlanders; a narrative of adventure in the Southern Appalachians and a study of life among the mountaineers. New and enlarged ed. 469 p., illus. New York, Macmillan Co. 1929. (129)  
1st ed. 1913.

1, "Something hidden; go and find it"; 2, "The back of beyond"; 3, The great Smoky mountains; 4, A bear hunt in the Smokies; 5, Moonshine land; 6, Ways that are dark; 7, A leaf from the past; 8, "Blockaders" and "the revenue"; 9, The snake-stick man; 10, A raid into the sugarlands; 11, The killing of Hol Rose; 12, The outlander and the native; 13, The people of the hills; 14, The land of do without; 15, Home folks and neighbor people; 16, The mountain dialect; 17, The law of the wilderness; 18, The blood-feud; 19, Who are the mountaineers?; 20, "When the sleeper wakes."

Parts of this volume originally appeared as a series of articles in *Outing*, 61:259-270, 396-406, 548-554, 703-714; 62:89-95, 210-212, illus. (December, 1912-May, 1913).

Commented on by Florence Holmes Ridgway under the title, "Mountain Life Portraiture," in *South. Mountain Life and Work* 2 (4): 29-30 (January, 1927). Edition 1 is reviewed by Archer B. Hulbert in the *Miss. Valley Hist. Rev.* 1:469-470 (December 1914).

Lanman, Charles.

Letters from the Alleghany mountains. 198 p. New York, G. P. Putnam's. 1849. (130)

"...the material of which it is composed, was originally published in the *National Intelligencer*;..."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Mason, Robert Lindsay.

The lure of the Great Smokies. 320 p., illus. Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co. 1927. (131)

1, Buying a monolith- Smoky Mountain terrain, p. 1-16; 2, 'Old as Methusalum', p. 17-21; 3, The wilderness- 'Three Days in Hell!', p. 22-41; 4, The name 'Smoky Mountains', p. 42-49; 5, Professor Guyot's pets, p. 50-56; 6, Angle, Scot, Celt, p. 57-61; 7, The bloody ground of the Smokies, p. 62-85; 8, Trekking skyward, p. 86-106; 9, His cabin his castle, p. 107-134; 10, Old-time Smoky Mountain rifles and riflemen, p. 135-159; 11, The old 'Smoky' shooting-match, p. 160-176; 12, Saddle-bags, fire-water, and witches, p. 177-209; 13, Famous hunters of the Great Smokies, p. 210-233; 14, Abe Cogale's tariff, p. 234-247; 15, A raid in the Smokies, p. 248-261; 16, Old Cherokee tales and legends; p. 262-296; 17, The visitor, p. 297-320.

Miles, Mrs. Emma (Bell).

The spirit of the mountains. 200 p., illus. New York, J. Pott & Co. 1905. (132)

The log church school; cabin homes; grandmothers and sons; neighbors; the savage strain; supernatural; the old-time religion; some real American music (This chapter appeared in Harper's Mag. 109:118-123, June, 1904); the literature of a wolf-race; conclusion.

Commented on by Florence Holmes Ridgway in South. Mountain Life and Work 2.(2):44-46 (July, 1926).

Moore, John M.

The South to-day. 251 p. New York, Missionary Educ. Movement of the U.S. and Canada. 1916. (133)

Bibliography, p. 246-247.

The mountain man, p. 127-133.

Morley, Margaret W.

The Carolina mountains. 397 p. Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co. 1913. (134)

The first twelve chapters describe the mountains, their flora, fauna, and scenery.

See especially the following chapters:- 13, Asheville, p. 119-137; 14, The early settlers, p. 138-147; 15, Biltmore and the new era, p. 148-160; 16, The people, p. 161-170; 17, The speech of the mountains, p. 171-181. P. 182ff. also concerns the people.

Olmsted, Frederick Law.

A journey in the back country in the winter of 1853-4. 2 v. New York, London, G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1907. (135)

Originally issued in 1860.

See ch. 6, The Highlanders, v. 1, p. 247-281, v. 2, p. 1-37.



General References: Books

Raine, James Watt.

The land of saddle-bags; a study of the mountain people of Appalachia. 260 p., illus. New York, Published jointly by Council of Women for Home Missions and Missionary Education Movement of the United States and Canada. [1924]. (136)

1, Introducing ourselves, p. 1-16; 2, The spell of the wilderness, p. 19-30; 3, Adventurers for freedom, p. 33-62; 4, Elizabethan virtues, p. 65-92; 5, Mountain speech and song, p. 95-124; 6, Moonshine and feuds, p. 127-160; 7, The mountains go to school, p. 163-188; 8, The religion of a stalwart people, p. 191-204; 9, Health and happiness, p. 207-218; 10, Wealth and welfare, p. 221-238; 11, The challenge, p. 241-260.

Commented on by Florence Holmes Ridgway under the title, "Mountain Life Portraiture," in South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (4):30-31 (January, 1927).

Risley, Mrs. Eleanor de la Vergne.

The road to Wildcat; a tale of Southern mountaineering. 266 p., illus. Boston, Little, Brown & Co. 1930. (137)

"Our months of wandering in the Alabama mountains," p. 4.

1, Snake night up Posey Holler, p. 3-25; 2, Alabama, here we rest, p. 26-33; 3, The sacred harp sing, p. 34-38; 4, Mountaineers and mill folks, p. 39-59; 5, A Georgia peach, p. 60-65; 6, Preachers, p. 66-83; 7, The river road, p. 84-106; 8, Valley folks, p. 107-125; 9, Cleanin' up the county, p. 126-146; 10, The way to next Wednesday, p. 147-166; 11, Next Wednesday, p. 167-191; 12, Dreams by Wanderin' River, p. 192-217; 13, Wildcat settlement, p. 218-246; 14, Shady cove, p. 247-266.

Ryder, Charles Jackson.

The debt of our country to the American highlanders during the war. 8 p., illus. New York. [190?]. (138)

The pamphlet relates principally to the history of East Tennessee during the Civil War.

"...East Tennessee as a whole is spoken of as a Mountain State, being bounded and intersected by great mountain ranges, and all of its people are referred to as mountaineers or Highlanders."

Sherman, Mandel, and Thomas Robert Henry.

Hollow folk. 215 p. New York, Thomas Y. Crowell Co. [1933]. (139)

A study of Colvin Hollow, Needles Hollow, Oakton Hollow, Rigby Hollow, and Briarsville in the Blue Ridge. The material was gathered during a period of two years by two psychologists and their assistants, a nutritionist, a psychiatrist and sociologists. In addition a field worker intimately acquainted with the mountain people lived amongst them continuously during the two years gathering social and economic data.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

1, The hollow folk, p. 1-17; 2, Living and dying, p. 18-53; 3, Religion, p. 60-80; 4, Fear and superstition, p. 81-97; 5, Desire and worry, p. 98-110; 6, Education and mentality, p. 111-137; 7, Music, p. 138-158; 8, Love and morality, p. 159-171; 9, Work and play, p. 172-192; 10, Personality, p. 193-208; 11, Government and law, p. 209-215.

Review by Robert E. L. Faris in Amer. Jour. Sociol. 39:256. (September, 1933); by Marshall E. Vaughn in Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):30, 31 (October, 1933).

Snead, Littleton Upshur.

Diamonds in the rough, acres and acres of diamonds. 84 p., illus. Golden, N.C., Golden Indus. Inst. [1914]. (140)

"Gives a general survey in picture and prose of the life and conditions in the southern Appalachian Mountains." - Introduction.

"Our southern mountaineers," by Thomas R. Dawley, Jr., from World's Work, p. 21-26; A visit to the Golden Industrial Institute, by Mrs. Lila Owen Stratton, p. 31; Walking to Congress, by Samuel H. Thompson, p. 32-42.

Spalding, Arthur Whitefield.

The hills o' Ca'liny. 192 p., illus. Takoma Park, Washington, D.C. [etc.]. Review and Herald Pub. Assoc. [1921]. (141)

Spaulding, Arthur W.

The men of the mountains; the story of the Southern mountaineer and his kin of the Piedmont; with an account of some of the agencies of progress among them. 320 p., illus. Nashville, Tenn., Atlanta, Ga. [etc.] Southern Pub. Assoc. [1915]. (142)

[Speece, Conrad.]

The mountaineer, as published in numbers, from July 29, 1813, to July 18, 1816, in the "Republican Farmer," a newspaper printed in Staunton. 110 p. Staunton, Va., Isaac Collett. 1818. (143)

Thomas, William Roscoe.

Life among the hills and mountains of Kentucky. 414 p., illus. Louisville, Ky., Standard Print. Co. [1926.] (144)

General bibliography, p. 184.

List of contributors, p. vii.

Living conditions in the rural districts and mining communities, p. 1-12; Resources of the mountain country and their development, p. 13-38; Oil and gas development of the mountain counties as a whole, p. 39-47; Daniel Boone, p. 48-60; Coal fields of eastern Kentucky, p. 61-78; The Kentucky highlanders, p. 79-102; The Big Sandy Valley, p. 103-134; Discovery of Kentucky, p. 135-148; Pioneer days, p. 149-167; Mountain feuds of Kentucky, p. 168-171; [Poems], p. 172-176; Conclusion of the mountains, p. 177-183; Roads and transportation, p. 185-189; Counties (Boyd, Jackson, Whitley, Carter, Rowan, Greenup, Estill, Lincoln, Lewis, Bell, Owsley, Harlan, Morgan, Rockcastle, McCreary, Elliott, Martin, Menifee, Pike, Perry, Leslie, Casey, Knott, Letcher, Breathitt, Laurel, Lawrence, Clay, Lee, Madison, Russell, Magoffin, Pulaski, Floyd, Powell, Johnson, Knox, Wolfe), p. 189-414.

## General References: Books

Thompson, Samuel Hunter.

The highlanders of the South. 86 p., illus. New York, Eaton & Mains, Cincinnati, Jennings & Graham. [1910]. (145)

1, From whence they come; 2, Where they live; 3, Their characteristics; 4, Their manners and customs; 5, What they do; 6, Their service; 7, What they do not know; 8, The problem; 9, Other denominations; 10, The Methodist Episcopal church; 11, The progress of the South; 12, Unto the last.

Virginia. University. Civic Club.

An investigation of conditions in the Ragged Mountains of Virginia, conducted by the Civic Club of the University of Virginia. 26 p. Charlottesville, Va., Civic Club of the University. 1912. (146)

Wentworth, F. B.

Strange people; weird customs and curious habits of the Kentucky mountaineers. 53 p. Winchester, Ky., The Author. [n.d.] (147)

Whitaker, Fess.

History of Corporal Fess Whitaker. 152 p., illus. [Louisville, Ky., Standard Print. Co. 1918.] (148)

"...a life as romantic as the imaginings of any novelist. The hard life in the mountain home, the scanty education in the rough schoolhouse, the years of army training in Cuba and with the Coast Artillery, more years of hoboing and rough-riding railroading in Texas, more railroading in Kentucky, political candidacies in Letcher County, and the present term of office as County Jailer, have made up the career of Fess Whitaker. To-day he is...conducting moonlight schools in his jail."

Parts of this book appear under the title, "Glimpses of Kentucky Mountain life- Corporal Fess Whitaker Tells his Tale," in Lit. Digest, 60 (8):89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 98, 99, 100. (Feb. 22, 1919).

Wilson, Samuel Tyndale.

The Southern mountaineers. 202 p. New York City, Lit. Dept., Presbyterian Home Missions. 1915. (149)

1st edition, New York, 1906.

1, The Southern Appalachians, p. 1-10; 2, The Southern mountaineers, p. 11-25; 3, The service of the mountaineers [to the nation], p. 26-41; 4, The Appalachian problem, p. 42-53; 5, The mountaineers' reason for being, p. 54-64; 6, The problem's reason for being, p. 65-78; 7-9, [Presbyterianism and the problem], p. 79-108; 10, The day-schools and smaller community centers, p. 109-122; 11, The boarding-schools and larger community centers, p. 123-139; 12, The Asheville schools, p. 140-151; 13, Appalachian power, p. 152-171; 14, Appalachian promise, p. 172-196.

Wright, William Troy.

Devil John Wright of the Cumberlands. 313 p., illus. Pound, Va., W. T. Wright. [1932]. (150)



## OCCUPATIONS

### Economic and Social Conditions

U. S. Department of Agriculture. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Economic and social problems and conditions of the Southern Appalachians. By the Bureau of Agricultural Economics, Bureau of Home Economics, and Forest Service, in cooperation with the Office of Education, U.S. Department of Interior, and the agricultural experiment stations of Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia, and Kentucky. U.S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 205, 184 p., illus. Washington, U. S. (151-157) Govt. Print. Off. 1935.

Introduction (limitations of study; need for program of land utilization; relation of physical conditions to economic and social problems; suggested programs of adjustment; pressure of population the basic problem; problem of seasonal employment; need for rational planning), by L. C. Gray and C. F. Clayton, p. 1-6; Physical features and conditions (physiography; drainage; climate; soils; subregions), by F. J. Marschner, p. 7-15; Types of land utilization (land in farms and number of farms, 1900-1930; crop and pasture land, 1899-1929; forest and woodland; other types of land use), by L. J. Peet and R. V. Reynolds, p. 15-40; Farm organization and management, by H. W. Hawthorne, p. 41-72; Markets, transportation, manufactures, and occupations, by H. B. Price, p. 73-88; Problems of public finance and farm taxes, by Donald Jackson, p. 89-94; Schools and education, by W. H. Gaumnitz with foreword by L. R. Alderman, p. 95-119; Population distribution and changes (introductory considerations; total population; rural-farm and rural-nonfarm population; country population; population of incorporated places; size of rural families; rural population under 21 years of age; movement of farm population), by T. B. Manny, p. 120-136; Variations in farm-family living (dwellings; housing facilities; value of farm products; farm-family living in selected counties; conclusions), by Faith M. Williams, p. 137-152; Food supply of families living in the Southern Appalachians, by Hazel K. Stiebeling, p. 153-154; Social conditions and social organizations (health; family life, marriage, and divorce; crime, community social organizations; library facilities; circulation of magazines), by W. E. Gannett, p. 155-167; The church situation (number and distribution; characteristics; subsidiary organizations; effectiveness of churches; changes in church membership, 1906-31), by Elizabeth R. Hooker, p. 168-182; Literature cited, p. 183-184.

Comments on this survey during its execution appear in the following articles: L. C. Gray, "Objectives and Progress of the Economic and Social Survey of the Southern Appalachians," *Mountain Life and Work* 7 (2):31-35 (July, 1931); Thomas R. Henry, "Economic Experts Lay Plans to Help Mountain People," *Washington, D. C., Evening Star* Feb. 25, 1930; "Survey of Southern Appalachian Region will Begin Next Month," U.S. Dept. Agr. Off. Rec. 10: 179 (June 13, 1931); "News from Our Economic and Social Study," *Mountain Life and Work* 8 (1):30-31 (April, 1932). The article by Harold Ward entitled "The Poverty Belt" in the *New Republic* 84:212-213 (Oct. 2, 1935) comments on Misc. Pub. 205.

The bulletin is reviewed under the title, "Southern Appalachian Problems Discussed," in *Rural Amer.* 13 (5):15 (May, 1935).

## OCCUPATIONS: AGRICULTURE

### Agriculture

Ambrose, Luther M.

"Bucking" the depression. Mountain Life and Work 8 (4):14-18, illus. January 1933. (158)

A proposal that the milk goat of Switzerland be introduced into the highlands of Kentucky and the South.

Bralliar, Floyd.

Fruit on the mountain farm. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):17-18, 25. April 1927. (159)

Campbell, Olive D.

Continuous grazing on annual pastures. Mountain Life and Work 8 (4):22-26. January 1933. (160)

Hugh McRae's experiments in continuous grazing on annual pastures at his farm, Invershiel, in Pender County, N. C.

Carey, George.

Dairying in the mountain sections. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):21-22. April 1927. (161)

"Comparatively few dairy cows are to be found on our farms in the mountains of our southern states. What few there are will generally be of the scrub type rather than of any accepted dairy breed. Little attention or care is given to these animals, and for the most part they are expected to shift for themselves and make their entire living from what they can gather from the mountain side."

Clayton, C.F., and W. D. Nicholls.

Land utilization in Laurel County, Ky. U. S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul. 289. 100 p., maps. March, 1932. (162)

In cooperation with Kentucky Agricultural Experiment Station.

"The principal objectives of the study were as follows: (1) To determine the present major uses of the land, that is, whether for crops, pasture, or woodland; (2) to relate the present utilization of the land to basic physical conditions for the areas studied, and to generalize these relationships to the country as a whole; (3) to trace the relationship between the physical characteristics of the land and (a) the distribution of land among various uses, (b) the size of the farm business, (c) the amount and sources of farm and other income, (d) the sources and value of the family living, and (e) the composition and characteristics of the population; and (4) to outline on the basis of the foregoing analysis a land-utilization program." p. 8-9

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Introduction (physical features, settlement, pioneer roads, railroads, timber, large holdings, coal, other mineral products), p. 1-8; Objectives and scope of the study, p. 8-10; Description of Laurel County, p. 10-12; Major uses of the land, p. 15-20; Physical characteristics of crop and pasture land, p. 20-22; Utilization of land for crops, p. 22-39; Utilization of land for pastures, p. 39-47; Utilization of woodland, p. 47-59; Farm organization in relation to land characteristics, p. 59-67; Sources and value of the family living in relation to land characteristics, p. 67-74; Population and population changes in relation to land utilization, p. 74-85; Community conditions and problems, p. 85-91; Conclusions and recommendations, p. 91-99; Literature cited, p. 99-100.

Cooper, Thomas.

What is the problem of mountain agriculture? *Mountain Life and Work* 3 (2):13-15. July, 1927. (163)

"...the common problem of mountain agriculture is such a scarcity of arable land per farm that families, under average conditions, can hardly hope to secure a reasonable standard of living from the soil."

Craig, Ronald B.

Forestry in the economic life of Knott County, Kentucky. *Ky. Agr. Expt. Sta., Lexington, Bul. 326*, 39 p., illus. February, 1932. (164)

Methods of forest survey, p. 5-8; land utilization, p. 8-9; the forests of Knott County, p. 10-17; forest history of the county, p. 17-20; milling and marketing, p. 20-22; present ownership of the land, p. 22-23; forest income of farmers, p. 23-24; forestry in the economic future of the county, p. 24-32; public land acquisition, p. 32-33; present scope of forest practice, p. 33-36; economic future of Knott County, p. 36-37.

Davis, Darrell Haug.

The geography of the mountains of eastern Kentucky. *Ky. Geol. Survey, ser. 6 [Geol. Rpt.] 18*, 180 p., illus., Frankfort, Ky. 1924. (165)

"A reconnaissance study of the distribution and activities of man in that part of the Cumberland plateau embraced by the commonwealth."

See ch. 3, The land and its uses (unimproved land, improved land, farms, crop production), p. 31-84; ch. 4, Living conditions in the rural districts and mining communities (rural districts, mining communities, ownership of the land), p. 85-102; ch. 5, Highways and transportation (roads, river navigation, railroads), p. 103-120.

Derden, Henry W.

Three years in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains as Smith-Hughes teacher. *Mountain Life and Work* 3 (1):19-20, 22, illus. April, 1927. (166)

Vocational training in agriculture at Reinhardt College in Cherokee County, Georgia.



Occupations: Agriculture

Doane, C. F., and A. J. Reed.

Cheesemaking brings prosperity to farmers of Southern mountains.

U.S. Dept. Agr. Yearbook 1917:147-152, illus.

(167)

Also issued as Separate 737.

"Agricultural development is often delayed in isolated communities. Where communication with the outside world is difficult, farm practice changes very slowly. Until recently such was the case in many of the mountain districts of Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee, and Kentucky. These districts have a total area of about 50,000 square miles, or a little less than that of the State of Wisconsin. Throughout large areas of the mountain districts agricultural development has been very slow. Cheese production and the improvement of cows, however, appear to point the way toward financial and industrial independence for many parts of this area."

Agricultural conditions; conditions favoring cheesemaking; cooperative plan adopted; establishment of factories; improvement in dairying methods; factories proving to be successful; standard of living rising.

Gavit, John Palmer.

Bootstrapping among the pioneers. Survey 68:304-306, illus. July 1, 1932.

(168)

"This is a two-stranded story....Appeals to me chiefly the tale of a Rip Van Winkle people coming-to, discovering their own salvation in their own resources....There is temptation to make James G. K. McClure the hero of the story. In some sense he is... Nevertheless in the last analysis the real hero is the veritable old-stock American, who for two hundred years has been living in the Blue Ridge range of the Appalachians...."

James G. K. McClure and the Farmers' Federation, Inc., operating about Asheville.

Goodale, Dora Read.

A little Tennessee fair. Mountain Life and Work 8 (4):27-28.

January, 1933.

(169)

Reprinted from the Rural New Yorker.

Gray, L. C.

Economic conditions and tendencies in the Southern Appalachians as indicated by the cooperative survey. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):7-12. July, 1933.

(170)

Pages 9-11 pertain to agriculture.

Green, Zeb.

The Farmers' Federation. Mountain Life and Work 3 (4):30-31.

January, 1928.

(171)

"The Farmers' Federation was organized to serve mountain farmers in the purchase and distribution of farm supplies and in the marketing of such products as may be grown in sufficient volume to make collective bargaining practical and desirable.

"The original unit was organized in the eastern part of Buncombe County seven years ago by a small group of neighbor farmers under the leadership of James G. K. McClure, Jr. A warehouse was constructed at Fairview siding, about two miles east of Biltmore."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Hale, Lulu M.

The Robinson harvest festival. Mountain Life and Work 2 (4): 7-9, 14. January, 1927. (172)

In 1923 Mr. E. O. Robinson of Fort Thomas, Ky., and his partner in the lumber business, Mr. F. W. Mowbray, of Cincinnati, Ohio donated their holdings of some 15,000 acres in eastern Kentucky to the University of Kentucky. The legislature of 1924 passed an act appropriating \$25,000 annually for the operation of a branch of the Kentucky Agricultural Experiment Station in the eastern part of the State, and designated that it should be known as the Robinson Agricultural Experiment Substation.

The lands donated are located in the heart of the hills in Knott, Perry, and Breathitt counties.

Lewis, Charles D.

Government forests and the mountain problem. Mountain Life and Work 6 (4): 2-9, illus. January, 1931. (173)

The article includes several paragraphs on the problem of farming in the mountains.

McClure, James G. K., Jr.

Ten years of the Farmers Federation. Mountain Life and Work 7 (1): 23-25. April, 1931. (174)

Mayhew, Earl.

The agricultural situation in southeastern Kentucky. Mountain Life and Work 9 (1):20-24. April, 1933. (175)

Introductory; climate; soil; topography; marketing costs; tenure and crop yields; livestock and poultry; gardens; farm income; health; what is to be done.

Miller, E. E.

Some problems of the Southern hill country. Progressive Farmer 25:726, 736-737. Sept. 17, 1910. (176)

"A land of wonderful possibilities for the stockman, fruit grower and general farmer; some of the special needs of this section, and some of the problems it has to solve."

Neel, L. R., chairman.

Agriculture and rural organization. Mountain Life and Work 4 (2):33-34. July, 1928. (177)

A round table discussion by Mr. Neel, Mrs. Campbell, and Dr. Lewis.

---

Agriculture in the Southern mountains. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):4-6, 10, illus. April, 1927. (178)

Nicholls, W. D.

A research approach to the problems of Appalachia. Mountain Life and Work 7 (4):5-8. January, 1932. (179)



Occupations: Agriculture

Price, Charles S.

Poultry in the hill country. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):11-14, illus. April, 1927. (180)

Ross, Anna.

Minor products of the mountains. Amer. Forestry 28:436-437, illus. July, 1922. (181)

Galax leaves; cherry birch used in distilling birch oil which is a substitute for wintergreen; tan bark from the hemlock and chestnut oak; medicinal plants.

Rowland, J. S.

The story of a mountain farmer. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1): 23-25. April, 1927. (182)

Smith, J. Russell.

Farming Appalachia. Amer. Rev. of Reviews 53:329-336, illus. March, 1916. (183)

"This is a story of the typical farming family in 'Appalachia'-- our own Southern mountainous region,-- whose dwellers are the victims of an economic tragedy in a country that would have been capable of becoming an agricultural Eden if the people had had the good fortune to follow an agriculture befitting their environment." The author advocates a mountain agriculture, a tree agriculture which prospers without the plow and its attendant erosion, and gives particular attention to chestnuts and pecans. The thesis is clarified by comparisons with the agriculture of Corsica.

Spangler, Pauline.

The Four-H clubs of West Virginia. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):15-16, illus. April, 1927. (184)

Club work for boys and girls in West Virginia was begun in 1911.

Tilson, C. W.

Changing the agricultural system in a mountain county. Mountain Life and Work 3 (1):7-10, illus. April, 1927. (185)

U.S. Department of Agriculture.

Message from the President of the United States transmitting a report of the Secretary of Agriculture in relation to the forests, rivers and mountains of the Southern Appalachian region. (57th Cong., 1st sess. Senate. Document 84) 210 p., 78 plates, 2 folded maps. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1902. (186)

In Secretary James Wilson's statement to President Theodore Roosevelt see especially the following topics: Nature and extent of this investigation, p. 14-16; The Appalachian region, p. 16; The Southern Appalachian region, p. 17-18; The Southern Appalachian mountains, p. 18-21; The forests, p. 21-25; Forest clearing and agriculture in the Southern Appalachians, p. 25-28; Forest clearings, the rivers, and floods, p. 28-33.

The seventy-eight pictures and maps which accompany this report and its appendices on the forests of the Southern Appalachians are valuable. Relief map of the Southern Appalachian region, p. 16.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

Farmers' Federation of Buncombe County, N.C. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (2):13. July, 1925. (187)

---

Gives million to aid Southern mountaineers. New York Times Sept. 9, 1923, sect. 7, p. 8, c. 6. (188)

E. O. Robinson to supply University of Kentucky with funds to discover if farming can be made profitable for Kentucky mountaineers. Dr. Thomas P. Cooper to supervise the work. He has also put 15,000 acres of cutover timber land at the University's disposal.

---

Round table on agriculture. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2): 24-25. July, 1926. (189)

With Mr. MoAmis presiding, the following crops were discussed: the garden; pastures; hay crops; grains; cash crops, including potatoes, honey, etc.

White, Edwin F.

Cumberland mountain community conference. Mountain Life and Work 7 (3):14-15, 21. October, 1931. (190)

"To learn to feed ourselves at home, to grow crops for which our mountain region is especially adapted and for which there is a market, to make and carry through for each farm a definite plan of work adequate to care for the needs of a family and provide a cash income each year, to conduct careful surveys of local communities in order to determine the actual facts, and to educate the boys and girls to make a good living and a good life in the country- these were some of the ways suggested to meet the economic needs of our region by those who attended the Rural Community Conference at Pleasant Hill...."

Wilson, Clark.

The mountain farmer. Berea Quart. 15 (2-3):19-24. July-October, 1911. (191)

Yoakley, Ina C.

Wild plant industry of the Southern Appalachians. Econ. Geogr. 8:311-317, illus. July, 1932. (192)

"Western North Carolina, both mountain and piedmont, southwestern Virginia, eastern Kentucky, and eastern Tennessee furnish seventy-five per cent of the crude botanical drugs which the continent of North America supplies to the drug markets of the world."

Location and extent; origin of the summer drug industry; collecting and marketing; collecting centers; winter products; magnitude of the industry; present and future of the industry.

The author, associate in geography at the State Teachers College, Johnson City, Tennessee, received her M.A. degree from Columbia University and did graduate work at Clark University during 1928-1929.

## Occupations! Handicrafts

### Handicrafts General

B[ernat], P[aul].

Crafts in the Southern mountains. Handicrafter 3 (1):41-44, illus.  
November-December, 1930. (193)

"A few weeks spent in the Southern mountains, jaunting from craft center to mountain school, demonstrated to me the rapid strides that were being made in the development of indigenous crafts as well as in the introduction of new ones."

The Allanstand Cottage Industries and the Spinning Wheel at Asheville; Mrs. Stone's shop and the Blue Ridge Weavers of the Catheys at Tryon; the Appalachian School, the Weaving Institute, and Miss Lucy Morgan's Weavers and Potters at Penland; the Crossnore's weaving department under the direction of Mrs. H. N. Johnson; the Pi Beta Phi Fraternity School and its Arrowcraft shop at Gatlinburg; the Fireside Industries under the direction of Mrs. Anna Ernborg at Berea; the Mathenys on Christmas Ridge in the environs of Berea; the Churchill weavers at Berea.

Butler, Marguerite.

A dream come true. Mountain Life and Work 7 (3):1-4, illus.  
October, 1931. (194)

Miss Frances L. Goodrich and the handicrafts of the Southern Mountaineers.

Eaton, Allen.

A catalogue of mountain handicrafts by the members of the Southern Highland Handicraft Guild...circulated by the American Federation of Arts. [32] p., illus. [n.p. 1933]. (195)

The handicrafts of the Southern Highlands, by Allen Eaton, p. 5-11.

Price lists of the products of the members of the Guild, p. 12-27.

"The purpose of this exhibition of the work of the Southern Highland Handicraft Guild is to suggest to the people of our country the quantity, quality, and variety of hand work which is done in the area known as the Southern Highlands,...The Southern Highland Handicraft Guild is a cooperating organization to which all craftsmen and handicraft producing centers are eligible whose work measures up to the Guild's standard in quality, design, and workmanship. The purpose of the Guild is to encourage not only good design and craftsmanship, but especially originality and individuality in the things made; and to work out together problems which cannot be solved by the separate individuals or producing centers alone."- Foreword.

This exhibit was shown at Blacksburg, Va., before the American Country Life Conference, in New York City, and Washington, D. C. See Clementine Douglas, "The Guild Exhibit at Blacksburg," Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):28 (October, 1933). See also "Southern Mountain Folk Bring Handicraft Work to Corcoran," Washington, D.C., Sunday Star Oct. 14, 1933.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Eaton, Allen.

Mountain handicrafts. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):17-22.  
July, 1926. (196)  
"What they mean to our home life and to the life of our country."

---

The mountain handicrafts: their importance to the country and to the people in the mountain homes. Mountain Life and Work 6 (2):22-30, illus. July, 1930. (197)

Ernberg, Anna M.

History of fireside industries. Handicrafter 1 (1):12-14, illus. October, 1928. (198)

Erskine, Ralph.

The handicraftsmen of the Blue Ridge. Craftsman 13:158-167, illus. November, 1907. (199)

Goodrich, Frances Louisa.

Mountain homespun. 91 p., illus. New Haven, Yale Univ. Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford Univ. Press. 1931. (200)

The volume is the fourteenth work published by the Yale University Press on the Amasa Stone Mather Memorial Publication Fund.

"This is the record of a generation that is gone. The homespun world of which it tells is vanished. You will not find Lanesome Creek though you hunt for it."

Part 1, The crafts: Ch. 1, The old crafts (weaving; how the loom grew; counterpanes; the working of flax; cotton; linsey-woolsey; jeans; ways and sleys; looms; dyeing; needlework; spreads tufted and knotted; quilts; baskets; chairs and brooms and tubs and so forth; pottery), p. 3-20. Ch. 2, Revival of crafts in the Southern Appalachians (the Allanstand Cottage industries, p. 21-30; the Biltmore Estate, p. 30-34; the Toy Makers and Wood Carvers of Tryon, N.C., p. 34-35), p. 21-35.

Part 2, The People: Ch. 1, A spinner, p. 39-42; ch. 2, Black Sheep's wool, p. 43-46; ch. 3, A linsey-woolsey dress, p. 47-53; ch. 4, The three gray women, p. 54-60; 5, Coverlets, p. 61-64; 6, "Herb for the service of man," p. 65-70; ch. 7, Work of the wise-hearted, p. 71-79.

Appendix 1, The working of the loom, p. 80-83; Appendix 2, Dye plants, p. 84-88.

Review by Allen Eaton in Mountain Life and Work 7 (3):30-31 (October, 1931).

Harlow, Alvin F.

The frontier people of the Appalachians. Travel 39 (2):11-14, illus. June, 1922. (201)

Special attention is given to the handicrafts of the mountaineers.

## Occupations: Handicrafts

The pictures are especially good. They show the following: woman, seated on a sheep-skin cushioned chair of local handicraft using a home-made cedar churn; an old piece of tin used to grind corn; a water mill; a 'slide' used in lieu of a wagon; hand-made loom; mountaineer's home; mountain broom made from the end of a hickory pole split back into thin withes and a handle inserted; spinning wheel and the reel on which the yarn is wound; mountaineer showing clothing he wears; woman constructing a round half-bushel basket.

Matheny, F. E.

Round table in fireside industries. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):22-23. July, 1926. (202)

An informal discussion by Mr. F. E. Matheny followed by reports of the various schools and weaving centers represented.

[Obenchain, Mrs. Eliza Caroline (Calvert)].

A book of hand-woven coverlets, by Eliza Calvert Hall. 279 p., illus. Boston, Little, Brown & Co. 1912. (203)

See especially ch. 3, The mountain weavers.

The other chapters are as follows: 1, Long, long ago; 2, A backward glance; 4, Coverlet names; 5, Coverlet designs; 6, Coverlet colors; 7, The professional weaver; 8, The storied coverlet; 9, The ancient coverlet; 10, The heirloom unappreciated.

Palmer, Estelle.

Mountain industries in the South. Country Life in America 27: 69-70, illus. December, 1914. (204)

"Since the early days of this country, the mountain cabins of western North Carolina have been the scenes of various home industries ....the Biltmore Estate has made possible an educational system which develops the girls and boys into designers and producers of artistic things... What is being done at Biltmore, Berea, Maryville, and Asheville, is being done, in a smaller way, in other sections and in less conspicuous places."

The illustrations show the following: a collection of the varied output of the mountaineers; the "Blue Mountain Room" in the White House; a moonshine still; a coverlet in process of weaving; a typical mountaineer's cabin; ox team on a wagon; a mountain mill with overshot wheels; winding yarn from the distaff; inside of an old mountain home.

Selby, Forest T.

The making of a vase by a home craft potter. Indus. Educ. Mag. 28:49-51, illus. August, 1926. (205)

The pictures and the facts for this article were secured by the writer on a visit to a number of small home potteries located in central North Carolina. The pictures were taken at the Auman Pottery at Seagrove.

"At present there are perhaps no more than eight or nine people in the entire section who can work at the wheel. They formerly made only jugs, stone churns, and milk crocks, but since good roads have made travel possible, these few out-of-the-way potters have added flower pots, vases, and candle sticks to their wares."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Snebley, Ellen.

A modern crusader enters the field of the arts. School Arts Mag. 32:130-133, illus. November, 1932. (206)  
Estill Rule, potter of the Blue Grass State.

Stone, Helen Wilmer.

Vegetable dyes. Mountain Life and Work 6 (1):31-32. April, 1930. (207)

U.S. Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Division of Farm Population and Rural Life.

Rural industries in Knott County, Kentucky; a preliminary report. 24 p., illus., mimeographed. Washington, D.C. 1932. (208)

By Wayne C. Nason, and issued in cooperation with the Kentucky Agricultural Experiment Station.

Introduction; characteristics of the area; methods and scope of the investigation; fireside industries (weaving and other textile work; basket making; furniture making); other rural industries (sawmilling; grist milling; coal mining; blacksmithing; stone quarrying); conclusions.

The illustrations include a map showing the distribution of the 10 types of rural industries in Knott County, and pictures showing a farm woman weaving, a collection of products of hand weaving, and a group of "split" baskets.

Unsigned.

The hand-loom. Berea Quart. 17 (2-3):9-14, illus. July-October, 1913. (209)

---

Mountain baskets. Amer. Mag. Art. 26:546-549, illus. December, 1933. (210)

[Whiting, Frederic Allen].

"Native craftsmanship will come into its own in the Southern Appalachians if the plans of Secretary Ickes materialize in regard to the Great Smoky Mountains, Shenandoah, and Mammoth Cave, National Park projects." Amer. Mag. Art. 26:441-442. October, 1933. (211)

Worst, Edward Francis.

Foot-power loom weaving. 2d ed. 261 p., illus. Milwaukee, Wis., Bruce Pub. Co. [1920]. (212)

---

How to weave linens. 166 p., illus. Milwaukee, Wis., Bruce Pub. Co. [1926]. (213)

See especially ch. 10 on "Old Kentucky Drafts" which traces drafts that were found in the cabins in the hills of Kentucky in the vicinity of Berea.



Occupations: Handicrafts

Specific Organizations

Allanstand Cottage Industries  
16 College Street, Asheville, North Carolina

Eastman, Fred.

An artist in religion. Christian Cent. 47:963-964. Aug. 6, 1930. (214)

The welfare activities of Frances Goodrich among the North Carolina mountaineers.

[Goodrich, Frances L.?].

Allanstand cottage industries. 12 p., illus. New York City, Women's Board of Home Missions of the Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A. [1909?].

(215)

---

Shuttles and drafts. Home Mission Mo. 34:11-13, illus. November, 1919.

(216)

"Twenty-five years ago a few women in Brittain's Cove, near Asheville, began in a modest way to revive the fast dying craft of hand-weaving in the Southern mountains. From this attempt grew the Allanstand Cottage Industries, Inc., with a salesroom on the principal business street of Asheville and with sales for the year 1918 amounting to \$10,000.... In our minds its purpose was threefold: first, to give paying work to women in isolated homes; second, to give to women who seldom go beyond their own dooryards a new interest, the pleasure of producing beautiful things, and to foster habits of thrift and of keeping work up to a standard; third, to save from extinction the old-time crafts."

Remington, C.

Swapping coverlets for shingles. Mentor 17 (5):34-35, illus. June, 1929.

(217)

Miss Frances L. Goodrich and the Allanstand Cottage Industries, Asheville, North Carolina.

Biltmore Estate Industries  
Asheville, North Carolina

The story of making Biltmore hand-woven homespun woolen cloths... 1 p. [n.p., n.d.].

(218)

The Biltmore Industries originated in an industrial school established by Mrs. George W. Vanderbilt in 1901, on the Biltmore Estate. After about fifteen years the handweaving and handcarving were acquired by F. L. Seely and established on a business basis.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

### Handicraft Guild, Diocese of Southwestern Virginia Dante, Virginia

Industrial and handicraft work. [ 6] p., illus. [n.p., n.d.]. (219)

A pamphlet concerning the industrial and handicraft work of the Handicraft Guild, Diocese of Southwestern Virginia, formerly the Associate Missions of Southwest Virginia, Bluefield, Virginia. Miss Mabel R. Mansfield of Dante, Virginia, is directress.

### Jugtown, North Carolina

Davis, Ruth Anne.

Mountain folks' tipsy pottery invades cities. Washington (D.C.) Post Jan. 17, 1934, p. 12. (220)

Wood, Ruth Kedzie.

Jugtown, where they make jugs. Mentor 16 (3):32-36, illus. April, 1928. (221)

Jugtown, North Carolina, as discovered and presented to the world by Juliana and Jacques Busbee. There "survivors of a forgotten settlement of Staffordshire colonists still carried on a more or less Elizabethan existence" when the Busbees sought them out.

### Mountain Neighbors Oldrag, Madison County, Virginia

Hampton, John.

The primitive life in modern Virginia; a crisis for hill folk. Baltimore Sun, Mag. Sect. May 1, 1932, p. 1-2, illus. (222)

[Winn, Elizabeth J.]

Mountain neighbors. [4] p. [n.p., n.d.]. (223)

"Mountain neighbors industrial centre was organized in the summer of 1931. It was inspired by similar enterprises for reviving local handicrafts in the Southern mountains."

Occupations: Handicrafts

Penland Weavers and Potters  
and the Weaving Institute at Penland, N.C.

[Bernat, Paul.]

The 1931 weaving institute at Penland. Handicrafter 3 (7):36-37,  
illus. November-December, 1931. (224)

Burt, Amy M.

The Appalachian school. Department of fireside industries. Illustrations by courtesy of Mrs. Bayard Morgan Wootten. 16 p. Penland, N.C. [n.d.]. (225)

A beautifully illustrated leaflet concerning the history and work of the Fireside Industries at the Appalachian School, Penland, N.C.

Ford, Bonnie Willis.

Another weaving institute at Penland. Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):  
27-28. October, 1933. (226)

---

Learning from a great teacher. Mountain Life and Work 7 (3):22-23,  
illus. October, 1931. (227)

"Mr. Edward F. Worst, of Chicago, who, although recognized as one of the foremost authorities on hand weaving in America, has for the second time journeyed from his Illinois home to give his time and talent to a group of adult women in the mountains of North Carolina."

---

1932 weaving institute at Penland. Handicrafter 4 (4):9, 11, 30,  
illus. April, 1933. (228)

"From August 22nd to 27th, Mr. Edward F. Worst, America's leading authority on handweaving and author of two universally used books by students of weaving, conducted the third annual weaving institute at Penland in Western North Carolina.... We shall...concern ourselves in this article with the high lights of the 1932 experiences and with a brief prospectus of the 1933 course."

See p. 31 for an announcement concerning the fourth annual Weaving Institute from August 14 to 25, 1933.

---

Penland goes to the fair. Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):19-21, illus.  
October, 1933. (229)

Through the efforts of Lucy Morgan, Penland went to the Chicago World's Fair with an exhibit of handicrafts from the North Carolina mountains.

---

Weaving institute at Penland. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):28-29.  
October, 1932. (230)

The third annual weaving institute, conducted each summer by Edward F. Worst, and sponsored on this occasion by the Penland Weavers and Potters.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Morgan, A. Rufus

Reviving the art of the mountains. Spirit of Missions 95:221-222, illus. April, 1930. (231)

"Six-year-old hand-weaving enterprise at Appalachian School has helped the women of the mountains to find a new meaning in life."

Unsigned.

A Southern mountain handicraft association; report of Penland conference. Mountain Life and Work 5 (2):31-32. July, 1929. (232)

---

Weaving institute and pottery at Penland. Handicrafter 3 (9):23. March-April, 1932 (233)

Announcement of an institute for supervised instruction in pottery and weaving at Penland,

Further details on the pottery course and Weaving Institute may be obtained from Miss Lucy C. Morgan, Director, Penland Weavers and Potters, Penland, North Carolina.

Willis, Bonnie T.

The living tradition. Mountain Life and Work 5 (3):13-15, illus. October, 1929. (234)

"And so the beautiful old art which yesterday was only a tradition, today gives new life, new hope, to a people who are innately progressive and intelligent, but who, because of mountain barriers, have not been able to enjoy their share of happiness and economic independence. And how? The answer may be found by learning of the work of one woman, Lucy C. Morgan, Director, who seven years ago started the industry...."

### Pi Beta Phi Settlement School Gatlinburg, Tennessee

[Pi Beta Phi Settlement School.]

The Pi Beta Phi Settlement School. 20 p., illus. [Gatlinburg, Tenn. n.d.]. (235)

The illustrations of the handicrafts are of special interest.

Redding, Winogene B.

An old art modernized. Handicrafter 1 (6):3-5, illus. August-September, 1929. (236)

"When the weaving was first encouraged and taught by the Pi Beta Phi Settlement School, which selected Gatlinburg for its location seventeen years ago, the industrial department had a small and humble beginning. Now the department reaches nearly one hundred homes through the weaving, baskets and furniture making. The people are taught individually and entirely in the homes, with the exception of a few girls each year who study weaving in the school."

Occupations: Handicrafts

Redding, Winogene B.

The weaving meetings in Gatlinburg. Mountain Life and Work 9 (1): 16-18, illus. April, 1933.

(237)

"Weaving meeting days are big days in Gatlinburg....While they are intended primarily for the forty-six women who weave at home for the Arrow Craft Shop of the Pi Beta Phi School, they are open to all, and many are glad of the opportunity to come."

Smith, Edward B.

Almost-lost arts of mountain folk are recaptured. Knoxville News-Sentinel Sept. 24, 1933, sect. c, p. 1, illus.

(238)

Special attention is given to the revival of the fireside industries at Gatlinburg, Tennessee, and particularly the work at the Pi Beta Phi Settlement School.

School for the New Age  
Saluda, North Carolina

Garland, J.

Mining mountain America. Nature Mag. 18:122-123, illus. August, 1931.

(239)

"...the Blue Ridge sprawls lazily from Pennsylvania to Georgia. In its fastnesses dwell some four million souls, their daily rounds of unremitting toil little leavened by the tides of civilization that beat against their foothills. But poor, untutored as they are, they possess locked in their memories and their heritage, the only folkways and arts that can be described as purely American.... Spurred by the realization that something precious is passing with the arts of the mountaineers, and that technological unemployment is driving an entire class back to farms that are foredoomed to failure, artists and sociologists have combined to make it possible for native workmen to return to the cherished crafts of other days. Many experiments have been tried.... An experiment that goes farther than the others, however, is the School for the New Age, at Saluda, North Carolina. Instead of refreshing the memory of mountaineers regarding their ancestors' designs,...it is developing a new art, inspiration for which is born in the natural surroundings."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

### Shenandoah Community Workers Bird Haven, Virginia

Butler, Marion.

Lonely hill billies make exquisite early American furniture.  
Washington (D.C.) Post Jan. 17, 1934, p. 12, illus. (240)

Hannah, Paul F.

The Shenandoah community workers. Nature Mag. 14:300-301, 313,  
illus. November, 1929. (241)

"...the story of a little group of families living close against the slopes of the Allegheny Mountains of Virginia, who turned nature from a relentless enemy into a close friend, and who are filling a need of nature lovers the nation over." The wood-working shops in the valley bounded by Supin Lick on the east and the Allegheny peaks on the west specialize in nature articles.

Marston, W. Frank.

Toy factory is proving valuable to county group. Woodstock Times  
(Woodstock, Va.) Dec. 12, 1929. (242)

Nelson, R. F.

Happy Valley moves ahead. Natl. Republic 19 (12):29, 41, illus.  
April, 1932. (243)

Happy Valley in a mountain fastness of the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia organizes itself into the Shenandoah Community Workers, a non-profit making organization which supports its people by handicrafts. Happy Valley has been chartered as the Forest Community Foundation. It is located in a bird sanctuary created by William Bernard Clark. It has been designated a post office and named Bird Haven. It can be reached by going to Mount Jackson and then west toward Orkney Springs for eleven miles.

Strayer, Martha.

Virginia mountaineers, aided by mutual benefit community, produce hundreds of hand-made gifts for Christmas shoppers. Washington (D.C.)  
Daily News 11 (34):13, illus. Dec. 17, 1931. (244)

Unsigned.

Mountaineers take up toy-making. New York Times Dec. 8, 1929,  
sect. 10, p. 9, c. 2. (245)

"Isolated farmers turn to this new craft to eke out an income.... Twelve miles back of any road which could be called 'automobile conscious,' in a fold of the Alleghenies which lies between sheer Supinlick and the Great North Mountain, the Shenandoah Community Workers are making toys."

Excerpts from this article appear under the title, "'Bull Pine' Redeemed," in Lit. Digest 105 (5):24 (May 3, 1930).



## Occupations: Handicrafts

Unsigned.

Shenandoah community workers, an industry without industrialization. Loudoun-Fauquier Mag. 2 (4):26, illus. Fall issue, 1931. (246)

The Shenandoah community workers; an industry without industrialization designed to help the handicrafts survive. [6] p., illus. Bird Haven. [n.d.] (247)

Virginia hills hide industry without 'boss.' Christian Sci. Monitor Feb. 8, 1930, p. 1, c. 1; p. 5, c. 2. (248)

Shenandoah Valley group turn from farming to woodworking; toys for children form main output; adults all receive same pay; artists lend talents in designing products.

Wharton, George W., Jr.

A woodland industry in Happy Valley. Amer. Motorist 8 (6):11, 31, illus. September, 1933. (249)

### The Shuttle-Crafters Russellville, Tenn.

[Dougherty Sisters.]

From the looms of the Shuttle Shop, Russellville, Tennessee. [8] p., illus. [Russellville, Tenn., n.d.]. (250)

See also the article by Mrs. Charles L. Larew, "Russellville Home Carries Much History," in Knoxville Tenn., Journal Apr. 2, 1933, p. 15.

### The Spinning Wheel Beaver Lake, Asheville, North Carolina

Dingman, Helen H.

The spinning wheel. Mountain Life and Work 3 (4):7-8, 20, illus. January, 1928. (251)

Located on Highway No. 20, at Beaver Lake, four miles out of Asheville.

"... 'The Spinning Wheel', with other of the mountain fireside industries, is making possible better economic and social conditions, as well as preserving the rich heritage of mountain arts."

References on the Southern Highlanders

Douglas, Clementine.

The spinning wheel. [4] p. Asheville, N.C. [n.d.].

(252)

This leaflet gives a brief statement concerning the work of the Spinning Wheel.

Tryon Toy-makers and Wood-carvers  
Tryon, North Carolina

The Tryon toy-makers and wood-carvers. [10] p. [Spartanburg, S. C.,  
Band & White. n.d.]

(253)

Woodcrafters and Carvers  
Gatlinburg, Tennessee

See Pi Beta Phi Settlement School.

## Occupations: Mills

### Mills

Andrews, John B., and others.

The new industrial South. Amer. Labor Leg. Rev. 18:13-49.  
March, 1928.

(254)

The new industrial South, a significant discussion of its increasing need for modern labor standards, by John B. Andrews, p. 13; A sidelight on the great expansion of industries in the South, by Cornelius Cochrane, p. 14-15; The industrial revolution in the South, by Broadus Mitchell, p. 16-25; Is the New South forgetting the human side of industry?, by Elizabeth L. Otey, p. 26-27; Southern textile trade paper [Southern Textile Bulletin] views with alarm, p. 27; The background of the new industrial South, p. 28-31; The South is eager for industrial development, by Wilson Gee, p. 32-34; Women work long hours in Southern mills, by Mary Anderson, p. 35-36; Outlook for social legislation in the New South, by Thomas W. Holland, p. 37-39; The South needs local leadership among social workers, wage-earners, and others, by Roswell W. Henninger, p. 40-41; Deplorable conditions among textile workers, by James Starr, p. 42-44; Needed, facts about the South, by Harry M. Cassidy, p. 44-46; "Tremendous strides" of cotton industry in the South [by Paul Blanshard], p. 47-49.

Blanshard, Paul.

Labor in Southern cotton mills. 88 p. New York, New Republic [1927].

(255)

See especially p. 43-60 on the mill village; p. 60-63, on the isolation of the mill people; and p. 63-67 on the open village. A popular but accurate treatment of conditions of labor in the villages. Reviewed by Broadus Mitchell in the Nation 126:253-254 (Mar. 28, 1928).

Bradley, Frances Sage.

Public works. Survey 62:476-477. Aug. 1, 1929.

(256)

Public works is a blanket term among the mountaineers covering practically any job other than dirt farming. The article gives an idea of the attitude of the mountaineers toward public works.

Breckinridge, Mary.

The corn-bread line. Survey 64:422-423, illus. Aug. 15, 1930. (257)

The shadow of hard times as it creeps over communities remote from railroads and factories. What the slack in mining, transportation and manufacture means to scattered little settlements in the Appalachian Mountains, how part-time in Detroit cuts into the corn-bread ration in Kentucky cabins and leaves children hungry along Muncie's Creek. The author is director of the Frontier Nursing Service at Wendover, Leslie County, Kentucky.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Campbell, John C.

From mountain cabin to cotton mill. Child Labor Bul. 2 (1):  
74-84. May, 1913. (258)

"Careful comparison requires well-established facts. Such facts are lacking for the most part and the comparison of mountain and mill conditions is, as yet, in the main, a weighing of probabilities and a balancing of the opinions of investigators."

Campbell, Olive D.

Economic conditions. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):35-36. July, 1933. (259)

Cason, Clarence E.

Retreat from the Southern mills. Amer. Rev. of Reviews 88 (2):  
55. August, 1933. (260)

From the Southwestern Review.

"In 1928 the forces of industrialism and agrarianism were delicately balanced in the South.... Now that the delicate balance has been rudely disturbed by a strong dip on the side of industrialism, the southern population has been able to revert to agrarian pursuits during the interval of adjustment."

Cook, John Harrison.

A study of the mill schools of North Carolina. 56 p., illus. New York City, Teachers College, Columbia Univ. 1925. (261)  
Thesis (Ph.D.), Columbia University, 1925.

A doctoral dissertation on school conditions in North Carolina villages. Accounts of tests given mill children, with sufficient interpretation of conditions to give a graphic picture.

De Vyver, Frank T.

Southern industry and the Southern mountaineer. Amer. Federationist 35:1319-1324. November, 1928. (262)

The author is research assistant in labor problems, Institute for Research in the Social Sciences, University of Virginia.

Dozier, Katharine.

The child and the mill. Natl. Educ. Assn. U.S. Addresses and Proc. (1926) 64:110-113. (263)

"The tragedy of the isolated mountain or farm home is veiled by the romance of distance and sentimentalism until the average individual never has any true conception of its real conditions."

Evans, Mercer G.

The Southern labor supply and working conditions in industry. Amer. Acad. Polit. and Social Sci. Ann. 153:156-162. January, 1931. (264)

Increase in industrial labor supply; different classes considered; from farm to factory; social problems created; the mill village; wage rates; quality of labor as affecting wages.

## Occupations: Mills

Heiss, M. W., and Jeannette Paddock Nichols.

The Southern mill village complex. Jour. Social Forces 2:345-357. March, 1924.

(265)

1, The Southern cotton mill village; a viewpoint, by M. W. Heiss, p. 345-350. "Mr. Heiss, who is President of the Southern Textile Social Service Association, writes of conditions and historical developments which he knows to be true within the range of his observation and study of the best mill villages in North Carolina. He knows and says there are exceptions."- Editors, p. 345.

2, Does the mill village foster any social types?, by Jeanette Paddock Nichols, p. 350-357. "Mrs. Nichols writes of conditions which she knows existed within the limited range of her first hand study and observations, which have been made, for the most part, in a limited section of the lower South. She knows and says there are exceptions."- Editors, p. 345.

Herring, Harriet Laura.

Welfare work in mill villages. 406 p. Chapel Hill, Univ. N.C. Press. 1929.

(266)

The story of extra-mill activities in North Carolina.

1, The study of welfare work as a first unit in the study of the textile industry, p. 1-12; Setting and scope of the present study (the people of North Carolina and their economic activities; the people in the mills; scope of the present study; summary of findings: (1) educational activities, (2) aid of churches, (3) community work, (4) health work, (5) miscellaneous extra-mill activities, (6) housing; conclusion), p. 13-31; 3, The mills and the schools, p. 32-64; 4, The mills and night classes, p. 65-85; 5, The mills and the churches, p. 86-105; 6, General community work and workers, p. 106-134; 7, Athletics and recreation and other aspects of the mill community, p. 135-148; 8, Health work in the mill village, p. 149-176; 9, Other outside activities, p. 177-218; 10, The mills and housing, p. 219-247; 11, Mill Village appearance and policy, p. 248-276; 12, Cross sections of welfare programs, p. 277-292; 13, Opinions of welfare work: management, community workers, and employees, p. 293-306; 14, Opinions of welfare work: neighbors and outsiders, p. 307-319; 15, Community viewpoints, p. 320-350; 16, Backgrounds of welfare work: general, p. 351-371; 17, Backgrounds of welfare work: special schemes, extent of welfare work, welfare theory, p. 372-391; 18, Conclusion: mill welfare work and public opinion, p. 392-399.

Hill, T. Russ.

Industrial development in the Southern mountains. Mountain Life and Work 4 (4):25-29. January, 1929.

(267)

"...the industrial trend is southward and largely to this Appalachian section which offers unrestricted territory, abundant, untroublesome, and cheap labor, natural or manufactured power at low cost, possibilities for living conditions of the highest order, natural resources that are unlimited, and a type of people which builds strong enterprises and is ever loyal."

# References on the Southern Highlanders

Hoffman, Alfred.

The mountaineer in industry. *Mountain Life and Work* 5 (4):2-7. (268)  
January, 1930.  
1, Stony Creek and rayon; 2, Marion.

Jenison, Elsie S.

A school for women workers in industry in the South. *School and Society* 36:473-475. Oct. 8, 1932. (269)

"...one of the most interesting and worth-while educational experiments which is being carried on at present in the United States- the Southern Summer School for Women Workers in Industry. The school is now in its sixth summer, and, having as yet no permanent location...occupied this summer the buildings of Fruitland Institute,...seven miles out of Hendersonville, North Carolina."

Johnson, Gerald W.

Behind the monster's mask. *Survey* 50:20-22, 55-56. Apr. 1, 1923. (270)

The author is "a journalist whose sound judgment of southern social and economic affairs and sympathetic understanding for characters and motives make him an ideal interpreter of the South."

Lemert, Ben F.

The cotton textile industry of the Southern Appalachian Piedmont. 188 p. Chapel Hill, Univ. N.C. Press. 1933. (271)

"The purpose of this study is to ascertain and analyze the reasons for the development of the Cotton-Textile Industry in the Southern Appalachian Piedmont."- Preface. Bibliography, p. 176-181.

See especially ch. 1, The geographical influences of location, p. 3-11; ch. 2, Influences in the history of development, p. 12-45.

Review by W. Elmer Ekblaw in *Econ. Geogr.* 9:429-430 (October, 1933).

MacDonald, Lois.

Mountaineers in mill villages. *Mountain Life and Work* 4 (4):3-7, illus. January, 1929. (272)

Bibliography, p. 7.

"The story of the coming of the people from the Southern mountains to work in the cotton mills of the Piedmont section."

---

Southern mill hills, a study of social and economic forces in certain textile mill villages. 151 p. New York, Alex. L. Hillman. 1928. (273)

Bibliography, p. [152-154].

Thesis (Ph.D.), New York University, 1929.

Case studies of three Carolina villages to discern the process of individual adjustment to mill village conditions.

Review by Blanche M. Nicola in *Mountain Life and Work* 5 (3):24, 31 (October, 1929). By Winifred Raushenbush in the *Nation* 128:674-675 (June 5, 1929).



Occupations: Mills

McLaren, Louise Leonard.

School for workers who have moved from mountain to mill. Mountain Life and Work 6 (4):10-15, illus. January, 1931. (274)

Miller, Spencer, Jr.

The church and modern industrial problems. Mountain Life and Work 8 (2):3-9. July, 1932. (275)

An address at the twenty-fifth annual Conference of Southern Mountain Workers.

Mitchell, Broadus.

The rise of the cotton mills in the South. (Johns Hopkins Univ. Studies in Hist. and Polit. Sci...ser. 39, no. 2). 281 p. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press. 1921. (276)

Also published as thesis (Ph.D.), Johns Hopkins University, 1918.

A scholarly treatment of the history of the cotton mills in the South.

1, The background; 2, The rise of the mills; 3, The labor factor; 4, The role of capital.

\_\_\_\_\_ and George Sinclair Mitchell.

The industrial revolution in the South. 298 p. Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press; London, H. Milford, Oxford Univ. Press. 1930. (277)

Papers dealing mainly with the social effects of the Southern cotton manufacture.

1, The problem (1, the present situation in the Southern textile industry; 2, fleshpots in the South, by Broadus Mitchell, originally printed with the same title in Va. Quart. Rev. 3:161-176 (April, 1927); 3, southern spindles, by Broadus Mitchell, originally printed with the same title in Yale Rev. 14:496-508 (April, 1925); 4, some Southern Industrialists; 5, three Southerners; 6, two industrial revolutions; 7, the impact of industry in the South; 8, why cheap labor down South); 2, Recent labor unrest; 3, Child labor; 4, Welfare work; 5, The old South and the new.

Myers, James.

The mountaineer in industry. Mountain Life and Work 6 (2):7-13. July, 1930. (278)

Discussion, "A mountaineer's viewpoint," by James Barrett, p. 11-13.

Potwin, Marjorie Adella.

The cotton mill people of the Piedmont; a study in social change. 167 p. New York. 1927. (279)

Thesis (Ph.D.), Columbia University, 1927.

Published also as Studies in History, Economics and Public Law, edited by the Faculty of Political Science of Columbia University, no. 291.

Bibliography, p. 162-163.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

A case study of a South Carolina village. Although a doctoral dissertation it has been severely criticized as being biased and unscientific.

The chapter titles are as follows: 1, Introduction; 2, Early history of the cotton mills in South Carolina; 3, Recent historical background; 4, Beginnings of a representative mill village; 5, Population elements (rural, mountain, semi-industrial, the negro); 6, Social institutions and organizations; 7, Aspects of social legislation; 8, Occupational conditions; 9, Sociological summary.

Rhyne, Jennings J.

Some Southern cotton mill workers and their villages. 214 p.

Chapel Hill, Univ. N.C. Press. 1930.

(280)

See especially ch. 8, The labor supply, p. 65-77.

Review by Broadus Mitchell in the Nation 130:550,552(May 7, 1930).

Risley, Eleanor.

Mountaineers and mill folks. Atlantic Mo. 142:611-619.

November, 1928.

(281)

Sherwood, Herbert Francis.

Our new racial drama. No. Amer. Rev. 216:489-496. October, 1922.

(282)

Southern mountaineers in the textile industry.

Stoke, Harold W.

Industrial development in North Carolina. Mountain Life and

Work 3 (4):9-10. January, 1928.

(283)

Swift, W. H.

The campaign in North Carolina; the mountain whites. Child Labor

Bul. 2 (1):96-104. May, 1913.

(284)

Tannenbaum, Frank.

Darker phases of the South. 203 p. New York, London, G. P.

Putnam's Sons. 1924.

(285)

"Notes", p. 189-203.

See ch. 2, The South buries its Anglo-Saxons, p. 39-73.

Thompson, Holland.

From the cotton field to the cotton mill; a study of the industrial transition in North Carolina. 284 p. New York, Macmillan & Co. 1906.

(286)

1, The problem; 2, The state and its people; 3, Domestic manufactures and the beginning of the textile industry; 4, The growth since 1861; 5, The present state of the industry; 6, The real factory operative; 7, The operatives at work; 8, Wages and cost of living; 9, Social life and agencies for social betterment; 10, The development of a class consciousness; 11, The relations of employer and employed; 12, The child in the mill; 13, The negro as a competitor; 14, Conclusions.

## Occupations: Mills

"While the study has been confined to North Carolina, much is equally applicable to other Southern states." The date of the appearance of this study precludes its having any discussion of recent conditions in the cotton mills.

Unsigned.

An oasis. Survey 69:32. January, 1933.

(287)

The Southern summer school for women workers in industry.

## Mining

Bates, Ernest Sutherland.

Fascism in the Kentucky coal regions. New Republic 71:76.

June 1, 1932.

(288)

The author is a member of the American Civil Liberties Union which was debarred from Bell County, Ky.; he asks for an impartial Senate investigation and states that "the county officials, of course without full consciousness of the implications of their position, stood for the fascist principle of government by force through a small group acting in the alleged interests of the whole. That fundamental issue- between democracy and fascism- is the issue at stake in Bell County, Kentucky, today."

Breckinridge, Desha, and others.

Kentucky editors look at Kentucky. Nation 134:571-573. May 18, 1932.

(289)

Letters from Desha Breckinridge, president of the Lexington Herald; R. W. Bingham, president and publisher of the Courier-Journal and Louisville Times; Robert L. Kincaid, editor of the Middlesboro Daily News; E. A. Jones, editor of the Louisville Herald-Post; J. Curtis Alcock, editor of the Danville Daily Messenger; and Dudley H. Taylor, managing editor of the Daily Kentucky New Era to the Editor of the Nation in response to a note requesting a "word as to whether you approve the attitude taken by the authorities in Bell and Harlan counties and by the Governor of Kentucky that the borders of Kentucky are to be closed to people entering the State with a view to seeing with their own eyes the existing conditions in those two counties."

Byars, J. C., Jr.

Harlan County; act of God? Nation 134:672-674. June 15, 1932. (290)

Letters by Herbert Mahler and Tess Huff criticizing Mr. Byars's views, 135:37 (July 13, 1932).



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Calvert, Cleon K.

Pineville: the miner's paradise. New Republic 70:355-356. May 11, 1932. (291)

A letter in reply to an editorial in New Republic 70:257 (Apr. 20, 1932).

Cowley, Malcolm.

Kentucky coal town. New Republic 70:67-70. Mar. 2, 1932. (292)

Experiences of the author while on an expedition in the coal fields of Kentucky. At the beginning he states its objectives as follows: "First, we would distribute several tons of food which we would buy in Knoxville with funds raised chiefly by ourselves. Second, we would try to open channels through which regular supplies of food and clothing- to be furnished by the Workers' International Relief- could reach the miners without interference. Third, our visit would be a test of whether the miners' rights as American citizens were being violated."

Replies to the article appeared as follows: "Mr. Herndon Evans Denies All," in New Republic 70:184 (Mar. 30, 1932), and R. L. Kincaid, "From a Kentucky Editor," in New Republic 71:22 (May 18, 1932).

Crawford, Bruce.

Piney Ridge, Virginia. Va. Quart. Rev. 8:371-384. July, 1932. (293)

"Impelled by a curiosity wholly sympathetic, I have made a few trips to the place which its hundred or more inhabitants call Piney Ridge. It is a scattered community, unincorporated and without a post-office. In the region of John Fox's mythical Lonesome Pine, the community is isolated but not arcadian, for it is usually in a state of ferment.

"Piney Ridge rises above the mining town of Coal Creek, the nearest post-office and railway station. On the other side a limitless forest drops away to Kentucky."

Dos Passos, John Roderigo.

Harlan: working under the gun. New Republic 69:62-67. Dec. 2, 1931. (294)

---

In defense of Kentucky [a letter]. New Republic 69:137. Dec. 16, 1931. (295)

Drifter.

In the driftway. Nation 134:651. June 8, 1932. (296)

Life in the coal fields as expressed in a letter to Arthur Garfield Hays.

Occupations: Mining

Ellis, Mabel Brown.

Children of the Kentucky coal fields. Amer. Child 1:285-405, illus. February, 1920. (297)

Also issued by the Natl. Child Labor Comm. as a separate pamphlet.

"This report is an attempt to show what is happening to the children in a region typical of the entire eastern coal field. Harlan County was chosen for the study because it illustrated the two most important types of coal operation in every stage of development." p. 290.

Harlan County, topography and resources, p. 293-296; The old Harlan County, p. 296-310; The new Harlan County, p. 310-315; Labor conditions, p. 315-321; Health (the town of Lynch, p. 333-337; Benham, p. 338-346; recommendations, p. 346-347), p. 321-347; Education, p. 347-361; Child labor, p. 362-365; Recreation, p. 365-377; Delinquency and dependency, p. 377-379; Food budgets, p. 379-405.

Harlow, Alvin F.

A new aid in mountain work. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):20-23. October, 1932. (298)

The Save the Children Fund and the coal miners of Harlan County, Kentucky.

Harper, Roland M.

Civilization of southeastern Kentucky. Social Forces 11:409-411. March, 1933. (299)

The author says: "In recent months many press dispatches have told of the attempts of writers and students to investigate conditions in the coal fields of southeastern Kentucky, ... If the would-be investigators had only known it, they could have gotten much if not most of the information they sought from census reports and other easily available sources, without risk or expense."

Hays, Arthur Garfield.

The right to get shot. Nation 134:619. June 1, 1932. (300)

A New York lawyer's statement of his experiences while on a trip to the coal fields of eastern Kentucky.

Israel, Boris.

I get shot. New Republic 68:256-258. Oct. 21, 1931. (301)

The author represented the Federated Press at Harlan, Kentucky.

Johnson, Oakley.

Starvation and the "reds" in Kentucky. Nation 134:141-143, 229. Feb. 3, 24, 1932. (302)

The coal miners strike "called on January 1, involving not only Harlan but Bell, Knox, Whitley, and other counties, with at least 10,000 miners answering the call." The center of the activities described and commented on is Pineville, the county seat of Bell County, Kentucky.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Keedy, Allen.

A preacher in jail. Christian Cent. 48:1068-1070. Aug. 26, 1931. (303)

The author, a student at Union Theological Seminary, who was introduced to Harlan County and its industrial crisis as a summer time preacher in a Congregational church in Evarts.

Kenworthy, Wilmer E.

First aid to soft coal, then a major operation. Mountain Life and Work 9 (1):1-6. April, 1933. (304)

Relief, p. 1-2; rehabilitation, p. 2-3; experiments (the Mountaineer Craftsman's Cooperative Association, p. 3-4; subsistence gardening and garden clubs, p. 4), p. 3-4; the farm colony program, p. 5; barter, p. 5-6.

Lash, Joseph P.

Students in Kentucky. New Republic 70:267-269. Apr. 20, 1932. (305)

The experiences of the students who made a trip to the coal fields at the suggestion of the National Student League.

Lee, Jennie.

Kentucky through English eyes. Living Age 342:184-185. April, 1932. (306)

The author, who has had wide experience in the Labor movement in England, describes the wretched conditions she discovered in the coal fields of Bell County, Kentucky.

Miller, Iva M.

Child health in mining camp and village. Mountain Life and Work 8 (4):5-8, illus. January, 1933. (307)

Picture showing subsistence gardening in a mining camp, p. 7.

Excerpts from Dr. Miller's report are given with the same title in Amer. Jour. Pub. Health 23:517-519 (May, 1933).

"In April, 1932, the Save the Children Fund of America requested Dr. Iva M. Miller 'to make a survey of the situation as regards children's health in Harlan County, Ky., one of the most populous of the Southern Appalachian Coal mining counties, where unemployment has rendered a difficult hygienic and sanitary situation even more difficult. To study the problem of children's health meant that a general survey of the whole community's health and environment should be made.'"

Niebuhr, Reinhold.

Religion and the class war in Kentucky. Christian Cent. 49:637-638.

May 18, 1932. (308)

Parker, Ruth Louise.

With the Friends in the coal fields. Mountain Life and Work

8 (3):3-10. October, 1932. (309)



Occupations: Mining

Robinson, Neil.

The mineral man. Colliery Eng. 34:632-634. May, 1914.

(310)

An account of former times and customs of the mountain regions of West Virginia.

Ross, Malcolm Harrison.

For many winters to come. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):1-3, illus. October, 1932.

(311)

The Friends Service Committee and the coal fields of Kentucky.

---

Lifting the coal miner out of the murk. New York Times Mag. Oct. 1, 1933, p. 4-5, illus.

(312)

---

Machine age in the hills. 248 p., illus. New York, Macmillan Co. 1933.

(313)

The effects of technology in the coal fields of Kentucky and West Virginia. In beginning his subject the author says: "A machine age twilight has settled over the coal hills of the South. There, during the past two decades, a region of small farmers was made momentarily prosperous by a sudden invasion of industry; then the wave passed, leaving them spoilt for the old way of life and helpless to face the new. Here, in miniature, is a cycle which technology seems to be working out in America at large." A section is devoted to each of the following topics: "machine age in the hills"; the people; the radical approach; the Quakers in action; and ways out.

Review by A. G. Weidler in Mountain Life and Work 9 (1):30-31 (April, 1933); by Abram L. Harris in the Nation 137:165-166 (Aug. 9, 1933). by Robert Redfield in the Amer. Jour. Sociol. 40:265-266 (September 1934).

---

Mountaineers underground. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):1-3. April, 1932.

(314)

---

Permanent part-time. Survey 22:266-268, 290, illus. May, 1933. (315)

"The opening of the Appalachian coal reserves- to supply the needs of the 1920 boom decade- suddenly changed the mountaineers into miners; and the subsequent decline in the importance of coal as an industrial fuel quite as suddenly withdrew prosperity from the mountains, leaving a bewildered people without a living wage and unable to recapture the old hill farm life." The article tells what the Quakers have done to meet this situation. "Here are fact and experience on which to base the new deal in the stricken soft-coal country."

Solow, Herbert.

Modern education. Nation 134:493. Apr. 27, 1932.

(316)

A letter protesting the attitude taken by certain university officials toward the trip of students under the auspices of the National Student League to study conditions in the Kentucky coal fields.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Spero, Sterling Denhard, and Jacob Broches Aronoff.

War in the Kentucky mountains. Amer. Mercury 25:226-233.  
February, 1932. (317)

Sterling D. Spero, Ph.D. (Columbia) is an economist. Jacob Broches Aronoff is a New York lawyer, a graduate of Columbia University and the Fordham Law School.

Tadlock, E. V.

Coal camps and character. Mountain Life and Work 4 (4):20-23.  
January, 1929. (318)

Unsigned.

[Charges against authorities of Harlan County sustained by suppressed report.] New Republic 69:226-227. Jan. 13, 1932. (319)

---

The essential issues in Harlan County. Christian Cent. 48:1444.  
Nov. 18, 1931. (320)

An editorial on Theodore Dreiser's visit to Harlan County which begins by stating that "It would be hard to conceive a more fruitless approach to an important social issue.

---

Flight from reason. Christian Cent. 49:660-661. May 25, 1932. (321)

---

The Harlan miners go to trial. New Republic 71:61. June 1, 1932. (322)

"The murder cases arise from last year's strike, in the course of which at least twelve men have been killed....The New Republic does not believe that men who are guilty should go unpunished; but it does believe that every man is entitled to a fair trial, and that the forty-one miners in Kentucky are very unlikely to receive such a trial, as things are now going."

---

The Harlan trials. New Republic 68:86-87. Sept. 9, 1931. (323)  
Conditions in Harlan County and the change of venue for the trial of the miners.

---

Industrial round table. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):34.  
July, 1926. (324)

"...the Industrial Group recommend to the Conference that the Executive Committee direct or engage in research with reference to the influence of the mining and lumbering industries upon the moral and economic condition of the mountain people;..."

Occupations: Mining

Unsigned.

Investigating investigators in Kentucky. Lit. Digest 113 (3):  
38-40, illus. Apr. 16, 1932. (325)

Summaries and excerpts from contemporary press statements regard-  
ing the students' trip to the coal fields.

---

News from the front. Survey 67:69. Oct. 15, 1931. (326)

The strike in the bituminous coal fields of Harlan County, Ky.,  
and the answer of the New York Times to the charge that the press  
was "afraid" of Kentucky.

---

Singing in the coal camps. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):25-26.  
October, 1932. (327)

The recreation work in the mining camps of Harlan and Bell  
counties during June, 1932, made possible through the cooperation  
of the American Friends Service Committee, a group of anonymous  
friends, and Berea College.

---

Toothpicks. New Republic 69:32-33. November 25, 1931. (328)

Editorial on the findings of the group of American writers and  
editors headed by Theodore Dreiser who visited Harlan County.

---

Troubles in Kentucky. World Tomorrow 15:169. June, 1932. (329)

Editorial in favor of a Senatorial investigation of the  
Kentucky coal areas.

---

Why blood flows in Harlan. Lit. Digest 111 (10):16-17, illus.  
Dec. 5, 1931. (330)

Chiefly summary and excerpts from the findings of Almon O. Stevens  
as given in the Congregationalist and Herald of Gospel Liberty.

Verhoeff, Mary.

The Kentucky mountains; transportation and commerce, 1750-1911;  
a study in the economic history of a coal field. (Filson Club Pubs.  
26) 208 p., illus. Louisville, Ky., J.P. Morton & Co. 1911. (331)

References at the end of the chapters.

Extent and boundaries (physiographic relations; political  
boundaries), p. 1-8; Natural features (topography; economic geology;  
climate), p. 8-24; Population (density; demotic composition, the  
mountaineer and his economic problems), p. 24-39; Construction and  
maintenance of highways (general law; internal improvements), p.  
43-55; Development of highways (1750-1775, early trails; 1775-1792,  
Virginia roads; 1792-1850, Kentucky state roads; 1850-1911, county  
roads), p. 56-185; Appendix (tables; a mountain sermon; a mountain  
ballad, Barbara Allen; pension rolls), p. 189-208.



References on the Southern Highlanders

Walker, Charles R.

"Red" blood in Kentucky; why 100% Americans turn communist.  
Forum 87:18-23. January, 1932.

(332)

The author went to Harlan County as a member of the Dreiser Committee which was sent to investigate conditions there by the National Committee for the Defense of Political Prisoners. He has worked in steel, copper, brass, and rubber mills and has incorporated his experiences in writings. He has been a member of the staffs of the Atlantic Monthly, the Bookman, and the Independent.

Wright, George.

In the Kentucky coal-fields: eleven sketches. Century Mag.  
105:77-82. November, 1922.

(333)

## SOCIAL CONDITIONS

### Social Betterment Activities General

Bradley, Frances Sage.

Affairs on Turkey Knob. Hygeia 8:119-122, illus. February, 1930. (334)

Problems of mountain workers. Pub. Health Nurse 19:367-368.  
July, 1927. (335)

Running account of the distinctly mountain problems presented and  
discussed at the fifteenth annual Conference of Southern Mountain  
Workers.

The sins of the fathers; story. Amer. Rev. 3:683-689. November-  
December, 1925. (336)

Campbell, John C.

Social betterment in the Southern mountains. Natl. Conf. Charities  
and Correction, Proc. 1909:130-137. (337)

Campbell, Mrs. John C.

Flame of a new future for the Highlands. South. Mountain Life and  
Work 1 (1):9-13. April, 1925. (338)

Hatcher, O. Latham.

Six of his sons came home. Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):13-18.  
October, 1933. (339)

The problem of unemployment in the Appalachian region.

Hopkirk, H. W.

Dependent children in the Southern mountains. Mountain Life and  
Work 9 (3):25-27. October, 1933. (340)

Jackson, Henry E.

Faith that moves mountains. Collier's 72:9, illus. Nov. 3, 1923. (341)  
Caney Creek, Kentucky, and the work of Mrs. Alice Spencer Lloyd in  
that community.

Marsh, Olive V.

Carr Creek community center. Mountain Life and Work 2 (4):17-20,  
illus. January, 1927. (342)

"In the beginning two men of the community gave five acres of land  
for a community center and others donated timber and labor."

With the aid of Olive V. Marsh and Miss Weston this center has  
become very successful.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Payne, Bruce R.

Waste in mountain settlement work. Natl. Conf. Charities and Correction, Proc. 1908:91-95.

(343)

"There are three distinct defects in the so-called mountain settlement work as now prosecuted along the Appalachian Highland. First, lack of co-operation between workers or promoters of these isolated stations in the mountains; second, lack of correlation of the enterprises with existing permanently organized institutions...; third, lack of expert study of the social, industrial, educational and religious problems peculiar to mountain peoples in isolated communities."

Pettit, Katharine.

Progress in the hills. Survey 50:211. May 15, 1923.

(344)

Outlines of the need and opportunity along Greasy Creek and Laurel and in other isolated little valleys where the author's neighbors live, and the change in conditions during twenty-four years.

Sennet, Stephen.

Along the road in the Cumberlands. Mentor 15 (6):15-19, illus. July, 1927.

(345)

The Caney Creek Community Center, Pipapass, Kentucky.

Smith, John F.

Some impressions of a social surveyor. Berea Quart. 17 (1):5-8, illus. April, 1913.

(346)

Summarized and excerpted under the title, "How to Help the Mountain Whites," in Lit. Digest 46:1065-1066, illus. (May 19, 1913).

Taylor, A. W.

Conference on mountain work. Christian Cent. 50:1093. Aug. 30, 1933.

(347)

"The Tennessee mountain workers' conference met at Ozone, Aug. 24. The chief theme was that of the place of religion, social work and education for the mountaineers in relation to the Tennessee Valley development program."

Unsigned.

Better living for Southern mountaineers. Survey 36:92-93. Apr. 22, 1916.

(348)

Editorial on the social needs of the dwellers in the Southern Highlands as considered at the fourth annual Conference of Southern Mountain Workers held at Knoxville, Tennessee.



## Social Conditions: Social Betterment Activities

Unsigned.

Mountaineer boys coming. New York Times Apr. 1, 1923, sect. 2, p. 2, c. 5. (349)

Eight mountaineer boys, Forgotten Children Crusaders, of Caney Creek Community Center, come to New York to arouse interest in education in the Southern Mountain States. Accompanying the boys are Mrs. Alice S. G. Lloyd, founder of the Community Center, and Miss June Buchanan, educational director.

Praises the mountaineer. New York Times Apr. 5, 1914, sect. 3, p. 10, c. 2. (350)

"Miss Ethel de Long of the Pine Mountain Settlement School, Harlan County, Kentucky, spoke of her work under the auspices of the New York Auxiliary of the Southern Industrial Educational Association at the Woman's University Club,..."

A program for the mountains. South. Mountain Life and Work I (1): 20-22. April, 1925. (351)

Tells of community work. New York Times Apr. 10, 1922, p. 16, c. 3. (352)

Mrs. Alice Lloyd brings four mountaineers to Civic Club, New York City, and tells of community work in Caney Creek, Knott County, Ky.

## Church Activities

Barton, William E.

The church militant in the feud belt [the Salvation army]. Outlook 75:351-352. Oct. 10, 1903. (353)

Life in the hills of Kentucky. 295 p., illus. Oberlin, O., E.J. Goodrich. 1890. (354)

"These stories, though not distinctively religious, attempt especially to set forth the religious life of the mountain folk...."- Preface.

Bruère, Martha Bensley, and Robert W. Bruère.

The church of the lean land. Outlook 109:987-995, illus. Apr. 28, 1915. (355)

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Burton, James D.

The new day in the Tennessee mountains. Women and Missions 10: 247-248, 275. November, 1933. (356)

"The churches have something to contribute to the program of the Tennessee Valley Authority, and the Authority has something to offer for the enrichment of mountain life."

Campbell, Robert Fishburne.

Mission work among the mountain whites in Asheville. Presbytery, North Carolina. 1st and 2d ed. Asheville, N.C., Citizen Co. 1899. (357)

Doran, Paul E.

Some church problems in the Southern mountains. Mountain Life and Work 5 (1):11-15. April, 1929. (358)

Similarity of people and problems of Scotland and Ireland and the Southern mountain region.

Early, Mrs. Verner G.

Religious education in home mission mountain schools. Missionary Rev. World 54:189-190. March, 1931. (359)

Everts, Mrs. C. S.

Modern methods invading the mountains. Missionary Rev. World 40 (n.s. 30):365-367, illus. May, 1917. (360)

The mission, formerly of the Soul Winner Society, founded by the Rev. Edward O. Guerrant, at Canyon Falls in the Kentucky mountains, and now maintained by the Executive committee of home missions of the Presbyterian church. Particular attention is given to the Mother's Club, organized in August, 1914.

Hooker, Elizabeth R.

Religion in the highlands. 324 p. New York, Home Missions Council. 1933. List of missionary and philanthropic schools, p. 308-316. (361)

The antecedents and environment of the Highlanders and the general church situation and conditions confronting home missionary agencies.

See also the author's article "The Churches of the Highlanders," in Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):25-29 (July, 1933).

Hughson, Walter, compiler.

The church's mission to the mountaineers of the South. (Soldier and servant ser. Pub. 41) 131 p. Hartford, Conn., Church Missions Pub. Co. [1908]. (362)

The church and the mountain people, by Rev. S. C. Hughson, p. 19-28; The missions of the Blue Ridge, by Archdeacon F. W. Neve, p. 29-48; Missionary work in West Virginia, p. 49-71; Missions and schools in the District of Asheville, by Rev. Walter Hughson, p. 72-77; Valle Crucis Mission and School, by Rev. E. N. Joyner, p. 80-102; Christ School, Arden, N.C., p. 103-104; The work of the church in the mountains of Kentucky, by Archdeacon F. B. Wentworth, p. 105-113; The work at Sewanee, Tennessee, by the Rev. W. S. Claiborne, p. 114.

Social Conditions: Social Betterment Activities

Kelly, L. C.

The mountain preacher and the mountain problem. Mountain Life and Work 9 (1):12-16. April, 1933. (363)

Miller, J. H.

Sectarianism in the Tennessee mountains. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (4):12-13. January, 1926. (364)

"The rural sections of the Cumberland mountains of Tennessee are the neglected regions religiously...."

Morris, Samuel L.

At our own door; a study of home missions with special reference to the South and West. 258 p. New York, F.H. Revell Co. [1904]. (365)  
See ch. 4, Mountaineers, p. 90-111.

Morse, Hermann N.

Missionary program in the Highlands. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2): 30-35. July, 1933. (366)

[Myers, Mrs. A. A.]

Mountain white work in Kentucky. [3]-7 p. New York, Amer. Missionary Assoc. [1883?]. (367)

A paper read at the woman's meeting of the American Missionary Association, Oct. 31, 1883.

Unsigned.

An apostle to the mountains. Churchman (New York) 106:659, illus. Nov. 16, 1912. (368)

The Rev. William Stirling Claiborne, for ten years rector of a church at Sewanee in the Tennessee mountains and then field worker for the University of the South.

Excerpts from this article, under the same title, in Lit. Digest 45:1068 (Dec. 7, 1912).

---

The story of Buckhorn, Kentucky. Missionary Rev. World 49:538-543, illus. July, 1926. (369)

From Churches of Distinction in Town and Country (George H. Doran Co.)

Buckhorn, in Perry County, Kentucky, "a mountain community where the church is everything."

Whitaker, Walter Claiborne

A round robin; the Southern highlands and highlanders. 147 p. Hartford, Conn., Church Missions Pub. Co. [1916]. (370)

Bibliography, p. 5-6.

1, The Southern Highlands and Highlanders (extent of the highlands; historical sketch of the highlanders; why they fell behind; a necessary classification), p. 7-28.

2, Social conditions and the point of view; 3, Religious and devotional characteristics; 4, The work of the church in the mountains; 5, Missionary methods and experiences; 6, What the church has yet to do.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

White, Edwin E.

Religion. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):38-40. July, 1933.

(371)

Extension; permanence; program; organization; support; leadership.

### Education General

Abbott, Rev. A. A.

A mountain school. New York Times Aug. 16, 1925, sect. 7, p. 10, c. 5.

(372)

An appeal for Christ School, "...founded just twenty-five years ago, by the late Rev. Thomas C. Wetmore, for the education of the mountain boys of Western North Carolina. It is midway between Asheville and Hendersonville, two miles in the mountains from the railway station and Dixie Highway at Arden, which is the school's postoffice address."

Alderman, L. R.

Buncombe County's excellent work for adult illiterates. School Life 12:176-179, illus. May, 1927.

(373)

"Approximately 4,000 adults have received the rudiments of education within six years. Devoted labors of Mrs. Elizabeth Morriss the greatest element of success. Reticent and self-reliant people of the mountains had considered that book knowledge was not for them and were astonished at the ease with which they learned."

Anderson, Mary Louisa.

To educate mountaineers. New York Times Aug. 2, 1925, sect. 7, p. 10, c. 7.

(374)

A letter appealing for aid in education,- "An appeal for the sturdy white stock of the southern border states, whom the writer sees too long neglected."

Baird, William Jesse.

Education. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):37-38. July, 1933.

(375)

Barker, Tommie Dora.

Library facilities in the Southern Appalachians. Mountain Life and Work 8 (2):14-17. July, 1932.

(376)

Social Conditions: Education

Bent, Silas.

Feud folk, unlettered, contend for schooling. New York Times  
Apr. 26, 1925, sect. 8, p. 14, c. 1. (377)  
"Mountain [Industrial] institute [at Grundy] in Buchanan County,  
Va., obliged to turn pupils away- census of 1920 showed one-third  
of the people to be illiterate."

Bralliar, Floyd.

How we do it at Madison. Mountain Life and Work 7 (2):26-28.  
July, 1931. (378)  
"The Nashville Agricultural Normal Institute, now twenty-seven  
years old, was founded by a number of teachers who left a northern  
college, bought 238 acres of land near Madison, Tennessee, and  
started the type of school they thought most valuable to the average  
student."

C., J. S.

A practical educator. Amer. Mag. 89 (4):77, illus. April, 1920. (379)  
The work of B.E. Copenhaver in teaching the Virginia mountaineers  
to read and write.

Calfee, John E.

Educating for responsibility. New Era Mag. 26:178-181, illus.  
March, 1920. (380)  
"Asheville schools under the Presbyterian Woman's Board of Home  
Missions are doing this through books, pigs, cows, breadmaking,  
bedmaking, manual training, sewing and the gospel."

Calkins, Marion Clinch.

Friends Creek. Survey 47:845-850,870, illus. Feb. 25, 1922. (381)  
The experiences of a teacher and a nurse among the mountain people  
at Friends Creek.

Campbell, J. C.

Future of the church and independent schools in our Southern  
highlands. [Russell Sage Foundation, New York. Southern Highland  
Division Pub. SH1.] 19 p. New York, Russell Sage Foundation. 1917. (382)

Campbell, Mrs. John C.

Progress of the folk school movement. South. Mountain Life and  
Work 1 (2):17-18. July, 1925. (383)

Campbell, Mrs. Olive Arnold (Dame), compiler.

Southern mountain schools maintained by denominational and independent  
agencies. [Russell Sage Foundation, New York. Southern Highland  
Division. Pamphlets. SH3.] revised ed. 16 p. New York, Russell Sage  
Foundation. 1929. (384)

"This list covers only those schools which exist primarily for the  
southern mountaineer and which are carried on under other than public  
auspices. It has been compiled entirely on data supplied by the school  
authorities..."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Campbell, Olive D.

Danish people's colleges and their relation to Southern mountain problems. Public Health Nurse 16:391-396, illus. August, 1924. (385)

Abstract of an address delivered at the Southern Mountain Workers' Conference held at Knoxville in April, 1924, in which the author presented the findings of her year's study of the adult schools of Denmark and Finland, and discussed their possible introduction among the Southern Mountaineers.

Also available with Marguerite Butler's "An Adaptation of the Danish Theory to a Country with Super-Rural Problems- Finland," in a pamphlet entitled "Adult Education in Scandinavia and America," issued by the Conference of Southern Mountain Workers and available from Warren H. Wilson, chairman, Conference publication committee, 150 Fifth Avenue, New York. N.Y.

Clark, June.

Folk games of the Kentucky mountains. Playground 21:323,326. September, 1927. (386)

Observations of the author while director of the playground of Erie School in Olive Hill, Kentucky.

Clinkscales, J. G.

The story of a determined doctor. Methodist Quart. Rev. 77: 449-460. July, 1928. (387)

Dr. B. B. Lancaster, a mountain doctor who having sought and found a cultural education in his mature years, returned to his people and tried to improve their educational opportunities.

Cochrane, Sara E.

Results of two decades. Home Mission Mo. 34:17-18. November, 1919. (388)  
Educational work at Juniper, an especially needy section.

[Conference of Mountain Workers.]

Southern highlands; an inquiry into their needs, and qualifications desired in church, educational and social service workers in the mountain country; authorized by the Conference of mountain workers, 1915. Asheville, N.C., Inland Press. 1915. (389)

Cowden, Susie E.

They don't pay taxes. Natl. Educ. Assoc. Jour. 21:259-261, illus. November, 1932. (390)

The author's experiences at the Simpkins Demonstration School, Christiansburg, Virginia.

Crimmins, Nora.

Rural library service for Hamilton County, Tennessee. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):28-30. April, 1932. (391)



Social Conditions: Education

Daingerfield, Henderson.

Social settlement and educational work in the Kentucky mountains.  
Jour. Social Sci. 39:176-189. November, 1901. (392)

Dingman, Helen H.

New trails in Southern highlands. Missionary Rev. World 56:  
437-441, illus. September, 1933. (393)  
The author is executive secretary of the Conference of Southern  
Mountain Workers.

Dunn, Fannie W.

Adjustment of the elementary curriculum to the schools of extremely  
isolated areas. Mountain Life and Work 7 (2):8-14. July, 1931. (394)  
"To improve the life of the mountain child here and now, to realize  
the potential experiences of his environment and through the meanings  
thus developed to extend his horizons and realize for him an ever  
fuller and richer living- this is the aim and this the means of  
education for him."

---

The work of private schools in the mountains. Mountain Life and  
Work 9 (2):13-20. July, 1933. (395)

Changes in progress; distribution of schools aiming to afford  
education to mountain youth; aims of the privately supported schools;  
general efficiency of the private schools; other factors of progress.

[Franklin, C. McCoy.]

From illiterate boy of 21 to principal in 10 years. New York Times  
May 18, 1924, sect. 7, p. 7, c. 1. (396)

Career of C. McCoy Franklin who rose from illiterate boy of 21 to  
school principal at Crossnore, N.C.

Friend, L. L.

The folk high schools of Denmark. U.S. Bur. Educ. Bul. 1914, no.  
5, whole no. 576. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1914. (397)

Some suggestions as to the possible application of the folk high-  
school idea in the piedmont sections of the South, p. 18-22.

Frost, Norman.

Statistical study of the public schools of the Southern Appalachian  
Mountains. U.S. Bur. Educ. Bul. 1915, no. 11, whole no. 636, 71 p., (398)  
illus. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1915.

The bulletin has sections on general characteristics, illiteracy,  
school enrollment attendance, length of school term, average number  
of days each child attends, teachers, schoolhouses, school expenditures,  
and private schools. It affords much valuable information on condi-  
tions among the mountaineers.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

The illustrations show the following: a farm in one of the "hollers"; types of farm buildings in the mountains; mountain mills; types of residences in the Appalachian region; types of school buildings; log schoolhouses; a mountain consolidated school and a private school.

A summary based on Norman Frost's survey is given by McFall Kerbey in an article entitled "Illiteracy in the Appalachians," in Survey 34:448-449, illus. (Aug. 14, 1915).

Frost, William Goodell.

Educational pioneering in the Southern mountains. Natl. Educ. Assoc. U.S. Addresses and Proc. (1901) 14:555-560. (399)

Gaumnitz, Walter H.

Extent and nature of public education in the mountains. Mountain Life and Work 9 (2):20-25. July, 1933. (400)

Hale, Lula M.

Homeplace. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):13-14, illus. October, 1932. (401)

Homeplace, a farm and school on Troublesome Creek in Perry County, Kentucky. Mr. E. O. Robinson, a retired lumberman of Cincinnati, is financing the project.

Harrington, Mildred.

No magician's trunk ever held such wonders as these! Amer. Mag. 101 (4):36-37, 74, 76, 78, 80, illus. April, 1926. (402)

Interview with Mrs. Mary Martin Sloop concerning her work as a doctor and teacher in the North Carolina mountains at Crossnore.

Hirsch, N. D. M.

A summary of some of the results from an experimental study of the east Kentucky mountaineers. Natl. Acad. Sci., Proc. 13:18-21, tables. January, 1927. (403)

Summary of intelligence tests given to 1,945 young highlanders.

A similar summary is given under the title, "The Kentucky Mountaineers," in Sci. (n.s.) 67:sup. 12, 14. Apr. 6, 1928.

Horner, Junius M.

Educational work in the mountains of North Carolina. Outlook 94:589-590. Mar. 12, 1910. (404)

Hudson, Irene.

The schoolma'am of Sandy Ridge. Atlantic Mo. 127:11-22. January, 1921. (405)

The author's experiences in the Southern mountains at Sandy Ridge Mission.

Lee, Marjorie.

The opportunity school at Gap Mills [West Virginia.] Mountain Life and Work 9 (1):27. April, 1933. (406)

Social Conditions: Education

[Long, Ethel de.]

His "young uns." Lit. Digest 53:1768. Dec. 30, 1916. (407)

Excerpt from a report by Miss Ethel de Long to the National Geographic Society telling of some of her experiences in the Kentucky mountains. The excerpt gives a "striking picture of the pathetic yearning of a mountaineer to gain educational advantage for his motherless brood of seven."

Lund, Helen W.

The growth of a mountain school. Mountain Life and Work 8 (4): 20-21. January, 1933. (408)

Annville Institute, founded by the Rev. and Mrs. William A. Worthington.

McCord, Mary Rose.

Twenty-five years in the mountains. Women and Missions 3:292-295. November, 1926. (409)

"Miss McCord, at Wooton Community Center in Kentucky, has been serving the Board of National Missions in the southern mountains for twenty-five years."

Marsh, Miles E.

Training for economic leadership. Home Mission Mo. 34:10-11. November, 1919. (410)

Need for church schools to retain their atmosphere of culture and religion and add to it the training demanded by the new industries.

Practical training at the Farm School, Asheville, N. C.

Miller, Donald W.

Vocational education in the Southern mountains. Educ. 50:429-431. March, 1930. (411)

Criticism of the vocational education as now carried on in the Southern mountains and a plea for its improvement by the addition of courses in agricultural and industrial education and a course in nursing. Based on data received from twenty-four schools, most of them being under the auspices of the Baptist and Presbyterian churches.

Milton, George F.

Education and the Valley program. Mountain Life and Work 9 (3): 9-12. October, 1933. (412)

"...The universities must teach the coming generation not only mechanical technique but also long-run economic questions, and the social values that must be maintained."

Monahan, A. C., and Adams Phillips.

The Farragut school. U.S. Bur. Educ. Bul. 1913, no. 49, whole no. 560, 23 p., illus. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1913. (413)

A Tennessee country-life high school, located near Concord, Knox County, Tenn.



References on the Southern Highlanders

Morriss, Mrs. Elizabeth C.

Laboratory work on the native adult illiteracy problem [in Buncombe County, N.C.] Jour. Rural Educ. 5:358-364. March, 1926. (414)

O'Hara, J. W.

The most valuable undeveloped asset of the Southern mountains. Manufacturers Record 97 (1):67. Jan. 2, 1930. (415)

The importance of the denominational schools as viewed by a superintendent of the Mountain School Department of the Baptist Home Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, Asheville, N.C.

Olds, Tullye Borden.

I lifted my eyes unto the hills. Forum 90:9-14. July, 1933. (416)

The author's experiences in founding and conducting the Rocky Creek Community School.

After graduating from Peabody College in 1921, the author became State Superintendent of Illiterate Work in Alabama. In 1927 she was appointed State Supervisor of Education in Alabama.

Randolph, H. S.

The Asheville Farm School, pioneers in educational method. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):16-20. October, 1932. (417)

The school is located on a large farm twelve miles northeast of Asheville, N.C., in the valley of the Swannanoa River. It owes much to Miss Edna R. Voss, the executive of the Board of National Missions and secretary of the division of schools and hospitals, and to her associates.

Robinson, Elizabeth W.

A contrast and a challenge. Home Mission Mo. 34:13. November, 1919. (418)

Pattie C. Stockdale School at Colcord, W. Va.

Rothrock, Mary U.

Books for everybody. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):10-13, illus. April, 1932. (419)

The rural delivery library service to the people of Knox County, Tennessee.

Shelton, William Henry.

School bus changes hill folk of South. New York Times Sept. 2, 1928, sect. 8, p. 20, c. 1, illus. (420)

Singer, Florence Elton.

The shepherd of Red Bird. Mountain Life and Work 4 (4):17-19. January, 1929. (421)

John Johnson De Wall and the Red Bird Settlement School, at Red Bird Creek, Ky.

## Social Conditions: Education

### Southern Education Board.

Educational conditions in the Southern Appalachians. Southern Educ. Board Bul. 1 (1), 32 p. May, 1902. (422)

The people, p. 3-4; illiteracy, p. 4-6; social conditions, p. 7-11; the problem, p. 11-12; typical counties (Madison County, N.C.; Hawkins County, Tenn.; Buncombe County, N.C.; Yancey County, N.C.; Greene County, Tenn.), p. 13-24; the people and their needs (a letter from C. S. Whittier to Robert C. Ogden and his friends), p. 25-31; statistics, p. 32.

### Stuart, James.

A freshman at Fishbone. Amer. Mercury 28:153-157. February, 1933. (423)

"The author was born at W-Hollow near Riverton, Ky.... He was educated in the rural schools of Greenup County, and spent one term at college. Since his return home he has been working the family farm, and attempting to write."

Reply by Raymond M. Cable, president of the Class of '29 at the school "all to flimsily disguised as Fishbone," in Amer. Mercury 29:117 (May, 1933).

### Trotter, Crawford.

Jumping two centuries in two years. World Outlook 5 (5):24-25, illus. May, 1919. (424)

Education among the mountain people.

### Tucker, Emma Curtis.

The little lady of the transformation. So. Atlantic Quart. 21:327-334. October, 1922. (425)

The work of Mrs. Lloyd at Caney Creek.

### Unsigned.

Carolina school uses new method. New York Times Mar. 6, 1927, sect. 9, p. 17, c. 4. (426)

The work of L. F. Jackson in adapting education to hill folk at Stanley McCormick School in Burnsville, N.C. "The McCormick School was established toward the close of the last century by the late Mrs. Cyrus H. McCormick of Chicago as a tribute to her son."

---

Finds in mountains our 'best soldiers'. New York Times Mar. 5, 1916, sect. 1, p. 18, c. 6. (427)

Bishop Junius M. Horner of North Carolina tells of "saving men" for national defense.

"Among the mountain people of his diocese, Bishop Horner said, four schools already had been established, that each was being developed as a centre of and guide for the community, and that the greatest progress had been made at Valle Crucis, about seventy miles northwest of Asheville.

"The schools, he said, would endeavor to teach parents as well as pupils how to get the best out of life, and their plan was to undertake at first agricultural, industrial, and domestic education."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

In the mountains of North Carolina. Jour. Educ. 80:234-235.  
Sept. 17, 1914. (428)

A letter from the rural county supervisor of McDowell County in western North Carolina concerning the work and needs of the schools.

---

Lacked education himself, now helps to train others. New York Times May 4, 1924, sect. 9, p. 8, c. 7. (429)

Rev. J. H. Fulghum tells of work at Mountain Park Institute, N.C., Surry County.

---

Mountain schools in South report culture advancing. New York Times Feb. 19, 1928, sect. 9, p. 9, c. 7. (430)

"Twenty-five schools of grammar, secondary and junior college rank conducted in nine States of the South by the Home Missions Board of the Southern Baptist Convention are carrying education to the mountain inhabitants in many remote sections where little education of any kind was available before."

The Rev. Dr. J. W. O'Hara, superintendent, is frequently mentioned.

---

Sergeant York winces. New York Times Jan. 19, 1927, p. 4, c. 5. (431)  
Sergeant York tells of his efforts to found the York Industrial School at Jamestown, Tenn.

---

South's mountain schools expand. New York Times Mar. 25, 1928, sect. 9, p. 22, c. 1. (432)

"Agencies of light are busily engaged in widening the horizons of the folk of the remote hill regions."

The work of the schools; the mission schools; organizations in New York (The Southern Women's Educational Alliance; The Southern Women's Industrial Alliance; Industrial Educational Association of Southern Mountaineers).

Vander Meer, Nola Pease.

Faith that moves mountains. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):22-24, illus. April, 1932. (433)

"A church, a community house and a school house- all built within the last five years- stand as monuments of a great faith and love among our mountain people in Breathitt County....the work was opened in Morris Fork, right where Breathitt borders Perry and Owsley counties...."



Social Conditions: Education

Waller, Eugene Clinton.

A survey of the church and independent schools and colleges of the Southern Appalachians; a thesis submitted to the Graduate committee of the University of Tennessee. 98 p., mimeographed. Knoxville, The Author. 1931.

(434)

Bibliography, p. 96.

List of schools arranged under State, p. 97.

1, An introduction; 2, Some environmental factors; 3, Buildings and grounds; 4, Equipment; 5, The teaching personnel; 6, Enrollment; 7, Courses of study; 8, Examinations, supervision, inspection, and accreditation; 9, Health; 10, Athletics and physical training; 11, Industries; 12, Finances; 13, Social and religious aspects; 14, Relation to public education; 15, Future outlook.

See also the author's article entitled "A Survey of Mountain Schools," in Mountain Life and Work 7 (4):14-17 (January, 1932).

Weldon, Beulah.

Foot hills. Survey 58:40-42, illus. Apr. 1, 1927.

(435)

The first-prize story in the third quarterly Harmon-Survey Award in the field of public education.

The experiences of the author, a free-lance teacher and social worker, and her partner, Emma Burgess, at a school in the foot hills.

Wenrick, Lewis A.

Teaching the mountaineers of Tennessee. Missionary Rev. World 45:811-812, illus. October, 1922.

(436)

The author was "recently a missionary at Alpine Community, Livingston, Tenn."

Wheeler, L. R.

The intelligence of East Tennessee mountain children. Jour. Educ. Psychology 23:351-370. May, 1932.

(437)

Description of the results of various tests and comparison of the Tennessee mountain children with those of Kentucky. Comments on the earlier article by N.D.M. Hirsch.

"The general trend of this investigation indicates that the results of both tests are materially affected by environmental factors, and that the mountain children are not as far below the normal as the tests seem to indicate. With the proper environmental changes the mountain children might test near a normal group."

Wilson, Samuel Tyndale.

A century of Maryville College, 1819-1919. A story of altruism. 265 p., illus. Maryville, Tenn., The Directors of Maryville College. 1916.

(438)

## References on the Southern Highlanders

### Specific Institutions and Topics

#### Asheville Normal and Associated Schools Asheville, North Carolina

Asheville Normal and Teachers College.

Catalog, 1933-1934. 58 p. Asheville, North Carolina.

(439)

"The Asheville Normal and Teachers College is the outgrowth of a desire in the minds of consecrated men and women to provide opportunities for Christian education and practical training for young women from the remote and isolated communities of the Southern mountains."

Calfee, John E.

The persistent mountaineer. Presbyterian Mag. 38:563-564. November, 1932.

(440)

A mountaineer's daughter who would not have "no" to her application for entrance into the Asheville Normal and Teachers College.

---

Training for leadership. Home Mission Mo. 34:4-6. November, 1919.

(441)

A brief survey of four school districts located in the heart of the mountains, all within a radius of ten miles of a prosperous mountain city; training given at Normal and Collegiate Institute.

Manning, Iva Nell.

To higher ground. Women and Missions 10:258-259. November, 1933. (442)

"Bridging the gap between ignorance and enlightenment, between home and school, is a difficult task. This has been the work of the community night schools of Buncombe County, North Carolina, in the past fourteen years. More than 8,000 men and women have been taught to read and write within that period of time.... Already almost one thousand people have studied in the night schools under the instruction of fifty Normal juniors and seniors."

Seventy mountain men and women awarded certificates of achievement in the "three R's" at the Asheville Normal and Teachers College.

Unsigned.

Blindfold no more.. Women and Missions 9:63-64. May, 1932.

(443)

"...what night school is meaning to hundreds of men and women in the Southern Mountain country, where in North Carolina alone there are 40,000 native born white women averaging thirty years of age who cannot read or write...."

"In this joy-giving work carried on by the County Night School Organization, the senior girls of Asheville Normal and Teachers College are taking an active part. Each girl goes out to small mountain communities in the vicinity to take her classes two nights a week."

Social Conditions: Education

Berea College

Andrews, Benjamin R.

The country homes at Berea College. School and Society 13:  
529-532. Apr. 30, 1921. (444)

"The courses for young women at Berea College... possess in their  
'Country Homes' or practice houses a feature of real educational  
merit."

Barton, Bruce.

Children of the feudists. Collier's 51 (23):7-8, 29, illus.  
Aug. 23, 1913. (445)

William Goodell Frost and other pioneers at Berea College and  
the children of the mountains.

In connection with Mr. Barton's article see J. W. Carlin, "Kentucky  
Mountaineer," Collier's 52 (1):26 (Sept. 20, 1913).

The Berea Quarterly. Berea, Ky., 1895-

Published by Berea College. (446)

Bonser, Frederick G.

Berea, an example of American educational ideals. School and  
Society 1:597-601. Apr. 24, 1915. (447)

"It is because I visit many schools to determine their purposes  
and efficiency, and because I have just spent a full week at Berea,  
that I am summoned as a witness."

Bradley, Francis Sage.

The redemption of Appalachia. Hygeia 9:26-30, illus. January,  
1931. (448)

Three successive incidents at Berea College which show that "the  
mountaineer is being converted to the gospel of public health."

Dingman, Helen H.

Folk school in Berea. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (2):16-17.  
July, 1925. (449)

Duncan, Fannie Casseday.

Berea College- a mountain education. Jour. Educ. 82:64-65.  
Aug. 5, 1915. (450)

Dupuy, Mary P.

Opportunity school [at Berea]. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):  
6-10. April, 1932. (451)

Embree, Edwin Rogers.

A Kentucky crusader. Amer. Mercury 24:98-107. September, 1931. (452)

John G. Fee, founder of Berea College, by his grandson who is  
president of the Julius Rosenwald Fund and whose special interests  
are secondary education and negro education.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Fee, John Gregg.

Autobiography of John G. Fee, Berea, Kentucky. 211 p. Chicago, Ill. Natl. Christian Assn. 1891.

(453)

Frost, William Goodell.

Berea College. From Servitude to Service; Being the Old South Lectures on the History and Work of Southern Institutions for the Education of the Negro. Boston, Amer. Unitarian Assoc. 1905.

(454)

---

In the land of saddle-bags. Missionary Rev. World 24:21-31, illus. January, 1901.

(455)

Early years; the people as our contemporary ancestors; the record of the mountaineers; Berea and education; Berea extension work.

---

University extension in Kentucky. Outlook 60:73-79, illus. Sept. 3, 1898.

(456)

"Two principles have been kept steadily in mind: In the first place, our aim has been to give the essential rather than the accidental elements of civilization....in the second place, we respect their sturdy independence and endeavor only to help them to help themselves." Eight excellent illustrations.

Hoffman, Mary Lindsey.

Adult schools in the mountains. Survey 61:499-500, illus. Jan. 15, 1929.

(457)

The Opportunity School as the latest effort of Berea College to share her life with the people of the Southern mountains. It grew out of the experience of the social-service director, Helen Dingman. Berea began its first short-term schools for adults in 1925. The basis of the plan is the Danish folk school idea.

Mathews, Shailer.

A challenge to colleges. Independent 105:108. Jan. 29, 1921. Inauguration of William J. Hutchins as president of Berea.

(458)

Pierson, Delavan L.

Berea College and its mission. Missionary Rev. World 27:416-427, illus. June, 1904.

(459)

Founding of Berea; Berea and the colored students; Berea and the mountaineers; some of Berea's methods; President Frost and his co-workers; some results and the outlook.

Ridgway, Florence Holmes.

Kentucky experiment in reading. Libr. Jour. 50:954-956. Nov. 15, 1925.

(460)

Description of the experimental work of the Book Wagon among the mountaineers of Kentucky and the gradual development of the belief that it is best to concentrate on the mountain children.

Social Conditions: Education

Rogers, John Almanza Rowley.

Birth of Berea college; a story of providence. 174 p., illus.  
Philadelphia, H.T. Coates & Co. 1903. (461)

Smith, J. F.

Berea's pre-freshman program. School and Society 31:64-65.  
Jan. 11, 1930. (462)

[Smith, John F.]

Fireside industries. Survey 47:453-454. Dec. 24, 1921. (463)  
Editorial, based on a letter from Professor John F. Smith of the  
rural social science department, on the occasion of the dedication  
of a new building for the Department of Fireside Industries of Berea  
College.

Spectator.

[Berea College.] Outlook 69:968-971. Dec. 14, 1901. (464)

Trotter, Margret.

Singing Berea. Mountain Life and Work 7 (4):8-11. January, 1932. (465)  
The role which music has played in the life of Berea.

Unsigned.

Berea College, Kentucky an interesting history, approved by the  
Prudential committee. 87 p. Cincinnati, Elm Street Print. Co. 1883. (466)

---

The college and the feud. Outlook 102:151-152. Sept. 28, 1912. (467)

---

The college, not the sheriff. Outlook 101:381-382. June 22, 1912. (468)

---

College work out of doors. Outlook 96:805-806. Dec. 10, 1910. (469)

---

Historical sketch of Berea. Berea Quart. 8 (4):7-40, illus.  
August, 1904. (470)

1, John G. Fee's planting of the church and town, p. 7-13; 2,  
Administration of Principal Rogers, p. 13-25; 3, Administration of  
President E. H. Fairchild, 1869-1889, p. 26-34; 4, Administration  
of President Frost, p. 35-40.

---

The mountain whites. Outlook 131:92, 94, illus. May 17, 1922. (471)  
Editorial on the work of Berea College and Lincoln Memorial  
University.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

Tells of work for mountain whites. New York Times Apr. 26, 1914, sect. 8, p. 15, c. 1. (472)  
"Berea College, says Mrs. Frost, is finding long lost Americans."

\_\_\_\_\_  
The work of Berea college. School and Society 28:614-615. Nov. 17, 1928. (473)

Editorial summarizing the educational progress in the Southern mountains as described in a report by President William J. Hutchins, of Berea College and allied schools.

Urquhart, Lewis K.

Berea's Labor Day. Factory and Indus. Managt. 78:52-55, illus. July, 1929. (474)

Berea's Labor Day is an annual May event. It is "a day of parades, labor awards, contests and prizes- a day set aside in recognition of the labor activities which are, not incidental to the school program, but a vital part of it."

"There are four schools in Berea, the Foundation-Junior High with some 800 students, the Academy, the Normal School and the College with 450 to 500 students each. In the Foundation and secondary schools, the aim is to select boys and girls over sixteen who cannot be served by local public schools, or who are in need of special vocational training to equip them for richer life in the mountains. From the secondary groups and from mountain schools, Berea is trying to bring into the college department a chosen group of men and women.... Perhaps the need for tying a labor program into an educational plan will be better understood when it is known that 93 per cent of the students come from the mountain counties of eight southern Appalachian states- from families whose annual cash incomes may be only \$100 or even less!"

Vaughn, Marshall Everett.

Community education at Berea. Survey 47:728-729. Feb. 4, 1922. (475)

Weidler, Albert G.

Berea's student labor program. Mountain Life and Work 7 (2): 19-25. July, 1931. (476)

See also the same author's article, "Dignifying Labor," in Mountain Life and Work 2 (4):10-14, illus. (January, 1927). "At Berea College labor is not incidental to the school program, but a vital part of it. Each student is assigned two consecutive class periods for his daily labor period...."



## Social Conditions: Education

Wilson, Woodrow.

Our last frontier. Berea Quart. 11 (4):5-8. January, 1908. (477)

"Every university man should be interested in Berea."

See also a later address, *ibid.* 15 (1):23-28 (April, 1911).

Also "Berea's Discover in the Mountains," *ibid.* 15 (2-3):5-11 (July-October, 1911).

Winship, A. E.

Berea's outlook. Jour. Educ. 81:595-596. June 3, 1915. (478)

Winter, Alice Ames.

Berea. Ladies' Home Jour. 43 (9):19, 211-212, illus. September, 1926. (479)

## Berry Schools

The Mount Berry School for Boys was founded in 1902.

In 1909 the Martha Berry School for Girls was opened.

Martha Berry College was established in September, 1926.

Bellamy, Francis R.

Martha Berry. Good Housekeeping 73 (4):21-22, 109-110, 112-114, illus. October, 1921. (480)

The story of Martha Berry, "a woman who has built a million-dollar plant on faith in God, love of humanity, and money that her enthusiasm won from others, who has put her whole life into an ideal and gained the envy of the great and the love of all who have known her purpose."

Berry, Martha M.

Address. Natl. Educ. Assoc. U.S. Addresses and Proc. (1929). 67:337-338. (481)

---

The evolution of a Sunday school [into the Berry schools.] Charities and the Commons 17:195-200. Nov. 3, 1906. (482)

---

The growth of the Berry school idea. Survey 27:1382-1385, illus. Dec. 16, 1911. (483)

Stock taking on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the founding of Berry School.

---

A school in the woods. Outlook 77:838-841, illus. Aug. 6, 1904. (484)

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Berry, Martha.

Uplifting backwoods boys in Georgia. *World's Work* 8:4986-4992, illus. July, 1904. (485)

"How the poor whites in the pines were awakened to the need of progress- children taught to scrub, to cook, to farm, to build houses, to save money- boys who built an industrial school and who learned in it how to live- a record of experience."

Booth, Alice.

Martha Berry. *Good Housekeeping* 93 (2):50, 159-161, illus. August, 1931. (486)

Also available in condensed form in *Lit. Digest* 110:21-22, illus. (Sept. 5, 1931).

Boyce, Faith.

Berry, the living school. *Woman Citizen* (n.s.) 9 (20):11-12, 25, illus. Mar. 21, 1925. (487)

Byers, Tracy.

The Berry schools of Georgia. *Missionary Rev. World* 56:33-36, illus. January, 1933. (488)

---

Martha Berry, the Sunday lady of Possum Trot. 268 p., illus. New York, London, G.P. Putnam's Sons. 1932. (489)

Interesting account of the life and work of the founder of the Mount Berry School.

Gardner, Maude.

Martha Berry's labor of love. *School Arts Mag.* 25:519-526, illus. May, 1926. (490)

Glover, Katherine.

Working for an education in a Southern school. *Craftsman* 15: 707-717, illus. March, 1909. (491)

Hagedorn, Hermann.

The pilgrimage to the Berry schools. *Outlook* 140:214-216, illus. June 10, 1925. (492)

Klingelhoeffer, George H.

Berry school methods in carpentry and construction. *Manual Training Mag.* 17:184-189, illus. November, 1915. (493)

Mathews, John L.

The Sunday lady of 'Possum Trot. *Everybody's Mag.* 19:723-732, illus. December, 1908. (494)

Mullett, Mary B.

21 years of begging, for other people. *Amer. Mag.* 95 (4):68-69, illus. April, 1923. (495)

Social Conditions: Education

- Parkhurst, Genevieve. The Sunday lady of Possum Trot. Pictorial Rev. 30 (4):14-15, 64, 75, illus. January, 1929. (496)
- Parton, Mary Field. "We-uns has come. Larn us." World Rev. 8:218-219, illus. May 13, 1929. (497)  
"The story of a gallant woman's achievement in bringing practical education to the children of the Georgia mountaineers."
- Pope, Virginia. Bringing light to the mountaineers. New York Times May 10, 1925, sect. 4, p. 4, c. 1. (498)  
"How Miss Martha Berry, winner of Roosevelt medal, founded her model school in Georgia, and carries on the work to educate the people of the hills."
- Reese, John C. Martha Berry [and her work]. Amer. Mag. 71 (2):182-185. December, 1910. (499)
- Roberts, Sarah Elizabeth. The Berry schools. St. Nicholas 52:1140-1143, illus. September, 1925. (500)
- Shaw, Albert. Martha Berry and her patriotic work. Amer. Rev. of Reviews 71: 593-597, illus. June, 1925. (501)  
The article was written on the occasion of the trustees of the Roosevelt Memorial Association awarding a medal to Miss Martha Berry for her work.
- The Southern highlander. v. 1- January, 1907- Rome, Ga., 1907- Published monthly during the school year by the Berry School. (502)
- Tate, W. K. A visit to the Berry school. Jour. Educ. 81:375,380-381, illus. Apr. 8, 1915. (503)
- Unsigned. Georgia pays honor to two state women. Christian Sci. Monitor Aug. 14, 1931, p. 10. (504)  
An article on the work of Miss Martha Berry on the occasion of the State Legislature of Georgia declaring Miss Berry and Mrs. Richard P. Brooks, a pioneer in highway beautification activities, "distinguished citizens."  
Summary of and excerpts from this article appear under the title, "A Distinguished Citizen of Georgia," in School and Society, 34: 314-315 (Sept. 5, 1931).



References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

My life story, by a graduate of the Berry schools. Natl. Educ. Assoc. U.S., Addresses and Proc. (1929) 67:339-340. (505)

Seeks \$1,000,000 for hill children. New York Times Sept. 16, 1928, sect. 2, p. 2, c. 3. (506)

Miss Lucille La Verne seeks \$1,000,000 fund for Miss Martha Berry's school for hill children at Mt. Berry, Ga.

Van Ness, James.

Martha Berry and her mountain school. Mentor 16 (7):18-20, illus. August, 1928. (507)

Blue Ridge Industrial School  
Bris, Greene County, Virginia

[Mayo, George P.]

Blue Ridge industrial school. 24 p., illus. [n.p., n.d.] (508)

A pamphlet on the history and work of the Blue Ridge Industrial School. Its conception and establishment was the work of the Rev. George P. Mayo, D.D. It was formally opened on Jan. 10, 1910.

See also issues of the Mountain Echo, the bi-monthly publication of Blue Ridge Industrial School.

Thomas, Dorothy.

Citizens the government forgot. Churchman (New York) 144 (24): 10-11. Dec. 12, 1931. (509)

The work of Dr. George Mayo "who has been outstandingly successful in the education of the mountain people."

Unsigned.

Says faith built school. New York Times Feb. 7, 1927, p. 22, c. 5. (510)  
Rev. George P. Mayo describes work of Blue Ridge Industrial School.

Social Conditions: Education

Carr Creek Community Center  
Carr Creek, Kentucky

Francis, W. T.

Kentucky mountaineers. 12 p., illus. [n.p.] 1928? (511)

Origin, p. 1-3; religion, p. 3-4; schools, p. 4-5; the Carr  
Creek Community Center, p. 5-11.

Knight, Sudie.

My experiences at Carr Creek community center. 12 p. [n.p.,  
n.d.] (512)

Unsigned.

Carr Creek community center. 8 p. [n.p., n.d.] (513)

"The Carr Creek Community Center is a work dedicated to the  
education and training of Kentucky Mountain boys and girls, and  
to the upbuilding of the entire community by Christian standards,  
co-operation and influence....Established in 1920 the Center has  
grown from a small one-room school of twenty-six pupils, to a splendid  
school of eight grades, and a four-year state accredited high school."

— Carr Creek community center.[8]p. [n.p., n.d.]. (514)

The daily religious service; the library; public health; new  
roads.

— Carr Creek community center. [6] p. [n.p.] 1929. (515)

The history and work of the Carr Creek Community Center.

— Carr Creek community center. [6] p. [n.p.] 1930. (516)

Information concerning the work of the Carr Creek Community  
Center.

— Carr Creek community center [6] p. [n.p.] 1931. (517)

Dark Hollow School

Unsigned.

Hill folk flock to Hoover school. New York Times Feb. 25, 1930,  
p. 3, c. 1-2. (518)

Opening of the Hoover school.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

How a 'possum starts a school. Lit. Digest 102 (13):22-23, illus.  
Sept. 28, 1929. (519)

Summaries and excerpts from the newspaper discussion of President Herbert Hoover's interest in starting a school at Madison County, Virginia as an outgrowth of the visit of Roy Burraker, a fourteen-year-old Virginia mountain boy, to his camp on the Rapidan. The excerpts are from the Birmingham Age-Herald, the Richmond Times-Dispatch, the Washington, D.C., Evening Star, and the Lynchburg News.

---

New Hoover school is boon to elders. New York Times Feb. 23, 1930, sect. 2, p. 1, c. 4; p. 6, c. 7. (520)

Description of the Hoover school in the mountains.

For other articles on the opening of the school see the New York Times Index for 1930.

---

A president's gift to the State of Virginia. School Life 18:125, illus. March, 1933. (521)

---

What a 'possum brought to Dark Hollow. Lit. Digest 104 (11):26, 28, illus. Mar. 15, 1930. (522)

Summary and excerpts from the article in the New York Times on the occasion of the opening of the school in Dark Hollow, near the Hoover camp, at the headwaters of the Rapidan River, in Madison County, Virginia. Also excerpts from the round of praise in the press for President Hoover's part in helping establish the school. (Hartford Courant, Philadelphia Inquirer, Washington, D.C., Star, Cleveland Plain Dealer).

### Dorland-Bell School Hot Springs, North Carolina

Safford, Mrs. Daniel Bigelow.

A word of appreciation. Home Mission Mo. 34:23. November, 1919. (523)

Taylor, Ruth I.

What Dorland-Bell is doing. Women and Missions 10:249-251.  
November, 1933. (524)

Unsigned.

Dorland Bell in the new day. 2 p. [n.p., n.d.]. (525)

A circular concerning the Dorland-Bell School.



Social Conditions: Education

Unsigned.

Dorland-Bell school. 12 p., illus. [Asheville Farm School Press. n.d.] (526)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Snapshots. Dorland-Bell school, Hot Springs, North Carolina. [New York, Board of National Missions of the Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A. 1932.] [6] p., illus. (527)

Highlander Folk School  
Monteagle, Tennessee

Unsigned.

Highlander folk school. 1 p., typewritten. [n.p., n.d.] (528)  
A statement by the school for publicity purposes.

\_\_\_\_\_  
The Highlander folk school. Rural Amer. 11 (5):12, 16. May, 1933. (529)

"The school was opened on November 1, 1932, to provide an educational center in the South for the training of rural and industrial leaders, and for the conservation and enrichment of the indigenous cultural values of the mountains."

\_\_\_\_\_  
The Highlander folk school, Monteagle, Tennessee. 3 p., mimeographed. [n.p., n.d.] (530)  
A statement by the school for publicity purposes.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Highlander folk school, Monteagle, Tenn. World Tomorrow 16:343. Apr. 12, 1933. (531)

Editorial announcement of the organization of "a school to train Southern mountaineers for labor leadership in the new industrial life of the South...under the leadership of two very able young men, Myles Horton and Don West."

\_\_\_\_\_  
Present activities and plans of the Highlander folk school. 2 p., typewritten. [n.p., n.d.] (532)  
A statement by the school for publicity purposes.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

### Hindman Settlement School

Bradley, William Aspenwall.

The women on Troublesome. Scribner's Mag. 63:315-328, illus.  
March, 1918. (533)

Davidson, Perry.

Pioneer public health work in the Cumberlands. Public Health  
Nurse 12:22-25, illus. January, 1920. (534)

Miss Carothers, the nurse of the Hindman Settlement School.

Furman, Lucy.

Quare women; a story of the Kentucky mountains. 219 p. Boston,  
Atlantic Mo. Press. 1923. (535)

Description in fiction form of the work of the Hindman Settlement  
School among the Kentucky mountaineers. The story is continued in  
the author's later book, Glass Windows; A Story of the Quare Women  
(Boston, Little, Brown & Co., 1925).

---

Sight to the blind; a story. Introduction by Ida Tarbell. 92 p.,  
illus. New York, Macmillan Co. 1914. (536)

"Afterword" [an account of the rural social settlement and  
school at Hindman], p. 75-92.

Pettit, Katharine.

Progress in the hills. Survey 50:211. May 15, 1923. (537)

Unsigned.

The dream of a shirt-tail boy comes true (editorial). Outlook  
125:557-558. July 28, 1920. (538)

The founding of the Hindman Settlement School by Miss May Stone  
and Miss Katharine Pettit.

---

Hindman settlement school. [12] p., illus. [n.p., n.d.] (539)

---

The story of the Hindman settlement school. [16] p., illus.  
[n.p., n.d.] (540)

Social Conditions: Education

John C. Campbell Folk School

Butler, Marguerite.

The Brasstown Savings and Loan Association. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):41-43, illus. July, 1926. (541)

The community intends their cooperative Savings and Loan Association to meet the smaller credit needs of the community and also to encourage the habit of saving among the children of the community.

---

Pulling together through play. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1): 25-26, illus. April, 1932. (542)

The use of games in the life of the John C. Campbell Folk School.

Campbell, Olive D.

A co-operating community. Mountain Life and Work 5 (1):19-21. April, 1929. (543)

"...December, 1925, saw the beginning of a unique experiment, known as the John C. Campbell Folk School, in the community of Brasstown, North Carolina. Brasstown is not a town, but the post-office for a small rural community at the junction of Big and Little Brasstown Creeks, in the southwestern corner of North Carolina, on the borders of Cherokee and Clay Counties. The John C. Campbell Folk School is not a school in the ordinary sense of the word, but represents a new kind of rural education which has many different phases of activity. Community and school are one as far as possible, in an effort to secure a better life in the country...."

The following cooperative organizations have been established: Brasstown Savings and Loan Association, a community hatchery, a farmer's association, a cooperative handicraft association, and a cooperative creamery.

---

I sing behind the plough. Jour. Adult Educ. (Amer.) 2:248-259. June, 1930. (544)

A critical analysis of educational activities in the Southern Highlands and a consideration of the work of the John C. Campbell Folk School.

---

Testing AE's philosophy. Mountain Life and Work 7 (1):2-7. April, 1931. (545)

The work of the first five years of the John C. Campbell Folk School in the light of the philosophy of AE (George William Russell).

---

The winter session at the John C. Campbell Folk School. Mountain Life and Work 8 (1):4-6, illus. April, 1932. (546)



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Campbell, Olive D., and Marguerite Butler.

John C. Campbell folk school.

(547)

A leaflet issued at irregular intervals which affords information on the progress of the work at the John C. Campbell Folk School. No. 15 of this leaflet appeared in May, 1933.

Hubert, Giles A.

Helping themselves [the Brasstown Savings and Loan Association].

Mountain Life and Work 8 (4):11-13. January, 1933.

(548)

Hudson, Louise H.

A successful venture. Mountain Life and Work 9 (3):29-30.

October, 1933.

(549)

In this article on a folk and country life conference held at Massanetta Springs, Va., June 19-25, the work of John C. Campbell Folk School is emphasized.

McKinstry, K. Helen.

The singing games course. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):27-28.

October, 1932.

(550)

Unsigned.

I sing behind the plough; John C. Campbell folk school, Brasstown, North Carolina. [8] p., illus. [Brasstown, N.C.? n.d.]

(551)

A brief statement about the John C. Campbell Folk School, explaining its origin, difference from other schools and reasons for such difference, activities, support, and other general information.

---

Notes from the John C. Campbell folk school. Mountain Life and Work 3 (4):25-29. January, 1928.

(552)

".. The John C. Campbell Folk School is an experiment in the application of the Danish principles.

"Beginning its life in January, 1926, as a home in the community it has sought, through active share in the community activities, to build a firm foundation of local understanding for the school proper, which opens in December, 1927. The farm of some 180 acres, in charge of an able young Danish farmer, is at once a frank recognition of the economic problem of the region, a demonstration of new methods, and in time will be, we hope, a means of partial self-support.

"The school is incorporated under the laws of North Carolina, and has the approval and deep interest of the Conference of Southern Mountain Workers. The American Missionary Association, the Board of National Missions of the Presbyterian Church, U.S.A., and the National Council of the Protestant Episcopal Church, contribute toward the support. Otherwise the school is dependent upon gifts from interested friends who recognize the importance of this new type of education."

---

Report of John C. Campbell folk school. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):26-28. July, 1926.

(553)

Social Conditions: Education

Konnarock Training School

Hatcher, Orie Latham, editor.

A mountain school; a study made by the Southern woman's educational alliance and Konnarock training school. 248 p., illus. Richmond, Garrett & Massie. [1930]. (554)

[Morehead, Katharine F.]

The mother's club of Konnarock. [6] p., illus. [Philadelphia, Women's Missionary Society, United Lutheran Church in America. n.d.]. (555)

---

The story of Konnarock training school. 8 p., illus. [Philadelphia, Women's Missionary Society, United Lutheran Church in America. 1932]. (556)

Beginnings; dedication of first building; development; type of work (academic; home economics; health work; religious work; daily vacation Bible schools); financial support; how the work is administered; cooperation with the Southern Women's Educational Alliance; location and accessibility; plans for the future.

Umbarger, Catharine Cox.

Konnarock- an experiment in education. Mountain Life and Work 6 (1): 2-6. April, 1930. (557)

"Konnarock Training School was organized in December, 1924, by the Woman's Missionary Society of the United Lutheran Church, having as its purpose 'the education of children in the Southern Highlands'."

Reprinted in the Lutheran Woman's Work (Philadelphia), July, 1930.

Unsigned.

Konnarock training school in the mountains of Virginia; the story... as one of the girls would tell it. [6] p., illus. [Philadelphia, Women's Missionary Society, United Lutheran Church in America. 1930]. (558)

Lincoln Memorial University  
Cumberland Gap, Tennessee

Allen, John S.

The door through the barrier. Harper's Weekly 53 (2758):11-12, illus. Oct. 30, 1909. (559)

"What the establishment of the Lincoln Memorial University means to the mountain children of Cumberland Gap."

References on the Southern Highlanders

Clarke, Ida Clyde.

The living memorial to Abraham Lincoln. Pictorial Rev. 24 (5):  
20-21, 76, 78, illus. (560)

Summarized and excerpted under the title, "A People Who Hanker fer  
Larnin'," in Lit. Digest 76 (6):34-35, illus. (Feb. 10, 1923).

"How the mountain university bearing his name is bringing light and  
hope to his own people, the real Americans of the lonely log cabins."

Daviess, Maria Thompson.

Sisters of Lincoln's mother. Good Housekeeping 76 (2):186, 188,  
206, illus. February, 1923. (561)

Lincoln Memorial University and the Nancy Hanks Industrial School.

Hammond, John Hays.

Lincoln's words aided the lowly. New York Times Feb. 21, 1926,  
sect. 7, p. 16, c. 1. (562)

Howard, O. O.

Lincoln Memorial University [its needs]. Outlook 85:771-772.  
Mar. 30, 1907. (563)

Jones, Richard Lloyd.

Lincoln's best monument [Lincoln Memorial University]. Collier's  
56 (23):22-24, illus. Feb. 19, 1916. (564)

Mountain herald. [To develop Lincoln Memorial University and to foster  
the educational needs of the mountain people of the central South.]

Harrogate, Tenn., Lincoln Memorial University. (565)

Unsigned.

The mountain whites. Outlook 131:92, 94, illus. May 17, 1922. (566)

Editorial on the work of Berea College and of Lincoln Memorial  
University.

---

Of the true American breed. Independent 89:338-339. Feb. 26,  
1917. (567)

Editorial on the occasion of the tenth anniversary of the  
founding of Lincoln Memorial University.

---

Pleads for mountain folk. New York Times Jan. 10, 1927, p. 14,  
c. 3. (568)

J. W. Hill asks "Americanization for people in Appalachians" and  
describes the work of Lincoln Memorial University.

See also the article entitled "Asks Nation to Aid 'Real Americans,'"  
in New York Times Jan. 9, 1927, sect. 2, p. 6, c. 1.



Social Conditions: Education

Williamson, Gladys Parker.

Living memorials to Abraham Lincoln. Missionary Rev. World  
46:279-282. April, 1923.

(569)

Moonlight Schools and Adult Illiteracy

Mrs. Cora Wilson Stewart was superintendent of schools in Rowan County, Kentucky, when she conceived the idea of opening night schools for adults on evenings when the light of the moon would make travel on the dark country roads possible. The work of organizing these "moonlight schools" began on Labor Day, Sept. 4, 1911. Meanwhile they have been extended to twenty-five other counties in the State. In 1914 an Illiteracy Commission was created by the State of Kentucky to further the work. At the time of the writing of the article, such schools were conducted in seventeen states.

Benschoten, J. A.

Just to read and write! World's Work 59 (12):77-80, illus.  
December, 1930.

(570)

Condensed, with the title "Moonlight Trysts for Education," in  
Lit. Digest 108 (2):19-20 (Jan. 10, 1931).

"...the story of the moonlight schools and their war against the wall of ignorance which blocks so many men and women off from the world outside their doorsteps. The movement...started in 1911 in Rowan County, Kentucky, by the 'moonlight lady,' Cora Wilson Stewart."

Butler, Marguerite.

Community evening school Wootton, Kentucky. South. Mountain Life  
and Work 1 (2):13-16. July, 1925.

(571)

Clarke, Ida Clyde.

The moonlight-school lady. Pictorial Rev. 27 (4):5-7, 64, illus.  
January, 1926.

(572)

"The inspiring story of the life and work of Cora Wilson Stewart of Kentucky."

Cemstock, Sarah.

Stamping out the oldest disease: illiteracy. Our World Weekly  
3:5-7, illus. Sept. 28, 1925.

(573)

Day, Della M.

Buncombe County night schools carry on. Mountain Life and Work  
9 (1): 7-11, illus. April, 1933.

(574)

References on the Southern Highlanders

De Moss, William F.

Wiping out illiteracy in Kentucky. Illus. World 24:828-832.  
February, 1916. (575)

Grunman, Vida L.

Attacking adult illiteracy in the small community. Mountain Life  
and Work 8 (3):11-12. October, 1932. (576)

Jones, Sue.

Report of a moonlight school in Virginia. Va. Jour. Educ. 26:  
43-44. October, 1932. (577)  
"The first moonlight school in Albemarle County for white persons,  
under the direction of the Virginia Illiteracy Committee, was held  
in Coveseville, Va."

McCord, Mary Rose.

Adult education in Wooton. Mountain Life and Work 2 (4):21-23,  
illus. January, 1927. (578)

"Back of the program of work begun a little more than nine years  
ago at Wooton, were the well defined purposes of discovering the  
latent leadership which can be found in almost every rural community  
and of reaching through the various activities as many of the 'grown  
ups' as possible, to many of whom had never come such opportunities  
as are now being offered to their children."

Powell, Hannah Jewett.

Pioneer night school [in Haywood County, N.C.]. Mountain Life and  
Work 5 (3):11-12, 15. October, 1929. (579)

Stewart, Cora Wilson.

The elimination of illiteracy. Natl. Educ. Assoc. U.S. Addresses  
and Proc. (1916) 54:54-58. (580)

---

The mission of the "moonlight schools." Christian Herald (New  
York) (n.s.40) 51:735-736, illus. July 11, 1917. (581)

Excerpts from this article, together with comment, appear with  
the title, "'Moonlight-school' Efficiency," in Lit. Digest 55 (5):  
41-42, illus. (Aug. 4, 1917).

---

Moonlight schools. Survey 35:429-431, illus. Jan. 8, 1916. (582)  
Same condensed in Amer. Rev. of Reviews 53:239-240 (February,  
1916).

Social Conditions: Education

Stewart, Cora Wilson.

Moonlight schools for the emancipation of adult illiterates. 194 p. New York, E. P. Dutton & Co. [1922].

(583)

1, The people who gave the moonlight schools to the world; 2, The origin of the moonlight schools; 3, Surprises of the first session; 4, Pioneer methods in dealing with illiterates; 5, A moonlight school institute; 6, The results of the second session; 7, To wipe out illiteracy the teacher's goal; 8, The movement extends to the whole State of Kentucky; 9, The first text-books for adult illiterates; 10, Moonlight schools in war time; 11, Moonlight schools in reconstruction days; 12, The illiteracy crusade spreads from State to State; 13, The purpose of the moonlight schools; 14, The need of moonlight schools; 15, The call of the illiterates.

The moonlight schools of Kentucky. Natl. Educ. Assoc. U.S. Addresses and Proc. 1914:193-199.

(584)

Towne, Charles Hanson.

The lady of moonlight. Delineator 101 (4):6, 102, illus. November, 1922.

(585)

Mrs. Cora Wilson Stewart and "how her schools for grown-ups are civilizing the mountain whites of the South."

United States Bureau of Education.

Illiteracy in the United States and an experiment for its elimination. Bul., 1913, no. 20, whole no. 530, 38 p., illus. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1913.

(586)

Elimination of illiteracy in Rowan County, Ky., p. 28-38.

The "essence" of the section on Rowan County is given under the title, "Kentucky's 'Moonlight' Schools," in World's Work 26:506-508 (September, 1913).

Unsigned.

The moonlight schools of Kentucky. Jour. Educ. 77:263-264. Mar. 6, 1913.

(587)

Oneida Institute

Burns, James Anderson.

The crucible, a tale of the Kentucky feuds, by Burns of the mountains. 125 p., illus. Oneida, Ky., Oneida Institute. 1928.

(588)

The story of a Southern mountaineer who founded a college to save his people from degeneracy and feuds.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Burns, James Anderson

A letter from "Burns of the Mountains." Amer. Mag. 75 (7):70, 72-76, illus. May, 1913. (589)

Hough, Emerson.

Believing and doing; a little story of Burns of the mountains. Amer. Mag. 81 (3):15-17, 62, 64, 66-67, illus. March, 1916. (590)

---

Burns of the mountains. Amer. Mag. 75 (2):13-20, illus. December, 1912. (591)

## Pi Beta Phi Settlement School

Greve, Jeanette S.

The story of Gatlinburg (White Oak Flats). 136 p., illus. Strasburg, Va., Shenandoah Pub. House. 1931. (592)

1, White Oak Flats settled; 2, The second generation; 3, Churches and schools; 4, Settlers' cabins; 5, Manner of living; 6, Old harp singing- "Music Makin's"; 7, Settlement becomes Gatlinburg; 8, The man who gave his name to the burg; 9, Civil War days- the battle of Gatlinburg; 10, Pi Beta Phi Settlement School; 11, Gatlinburg today.

[Helmick, Mrs., Mrs. Richardson, and Miss Langmaid].

A brief history of the settlement school. The Arrow of Pi Beta Phi 36:455-465, illus. June, 1920. (593)

See also the pamphlet, The Pi Beta Phi Settlement School ([Gatlinburg, Tenn. n.d.] 20 p., illus.), issued by the Pi Beta Phi Settlement School.

## Piedmont College

Phillips, Wendell Brooks.

I teach in a hick college. Atlantic Mo. 149:327-332. March, 1932. (594)

The author "grew up, he says, with Piedmont College, from which he graduated in 1913, and then went to Harvard- only to return again to his first love, which he serves devotedly as Professor of English."

---

Students in a hick college. Atlantic Mo. 151:412-418. April, 1933. (595)

Pine Mountain Settlement School  
Pine Mountain, Harlan County, Kentucky

Long, Ethel de.

The Pine Mountain school; a sketch from the Kentucky mountains.  
Outlook 115:318-320, illus. Feb. 21, 1917. (596)  
The school was founded by May Stone and Ethel de Long (Mrs. Zande).

Pine Mountain Settlement School.

Notes from the Pine Mountain settlement school. (597)

A periodical leaflet issued by the Pine Mountain Settlement School describing its work.

See especially 6 (1):1-4 (November, 1933). It gives data on the setting, the family, student obligations, week-day schedule, religious life, home life, industrial training, academic ideals, medical program, recreation, extension work, and buildings.

[Pine Mountain Settlement School].

Pine Mountain settlement school. [18] p., illus. [n.p., n.d.]. (598)

The text of a letter by William Creech, dated October, 1913, stating his reasons for giving 136 acres for the establishment of the Pine Mountain School is printed on p. 2-3. The remainder is devoted to pictures of the school and its work.

Smith, Geddes.

Pine mountain. Woman Citizen (n.s.) 10 (11):14-15, 37, illus. February, 1926. (599)

Withington, Alfreda.

Mountain doctor. Atlantic Mo. 150:257-267, 469-477, 768-774. September-October, December, 1932. (600)

"After many years of private practice, Dr. Withington enlisted as a surgeon in the Red Cross. When, after the Armistice, the completion of her work in France brought her home, she sought in the remote undoctored wilds of the Kentucky mountains an opportunity for service." She settled thirteen miles from the railroad between Kingdom Come and Hell-fer-Sartin. The author was for years located at one of the extension centers of the Pine Mountain Settlement School.

Rabun Gap School and Nacooche Institute  
Rabun Gap and Santee, Georgia

Little, Martha Rhea.

Whole families are at school under revolving-farms plan. School Life 12:184-187, illus. June, 1927. (601)

"Practical method of teaching mountaineers of North Georgia improved methods of farming, and of habituating their families to better standards of living. Founder of school lacked early advantages but was graduated

## References on the Southern Highlanders

from Harvard through his own efforts. Tenant-students are limited to five years at school. The school at Rabun Gap is unique in its two distinctive features,- its revolving farms and its system of adult education." The author is secretary of the school.

### Rabun Gap-Nacoochee School.

Rabun Gap-Nacoochee school in the Blue Ridge mountains at Rabun Gap, Georgia. Family plan. 9 p. [n.p., n.d.].

(602)

"A farm school within a circle of tenant farms on which large families of the mountains and hills can educate their children and improve their condition."

### Ritchie, Andrew Jackson.

Getting at the mountain problem. 2 p., illus. [n.p., n.d.].

(603)

---

The Rabun industrial school and mountain school extension work among the mountain whites (by one of them). 40 p., illus. Rabun Gap, Ga. [1906].

(604)

### Unsigned.

Rockefeller aids school. New York Times Feb. 17, 1927, p. 7, c. 2. (605)

J. D. Rockefeller, Jr., offers \$50,000 to rebuild Rabun Gap School and Nacooche Institute, Ga., which gives parents free land and farming instruction, while children receive academic instruction.

---

The school at Rabun Gap. Outlook 123:319, 320, 321. Nov. 12, 1919. (606)

The school is for "poor boys and girls of no means or very limited means from communities for fifty miles around who are willing...to work their way."

### Stuart Robinson School Blackey, Kentucky

### Bird, Mary Virginia.

A day's work in a mountain school. Pub. Health Nurse 19:439-440. September, 1927.

(607)

The author is school nurse at the Stuart Robinson School.

### Cooper, W. L.

Stuart Robinson school. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2): 33-34. July, 1926.

(608)

A general introduction by E. V. Tadlock, "A Mountain School in a New Mining Region," p. 32-33.

"Stuart Robinson School is the farthest back in the Cumberlands of any of the schools founded by Dr. E. O. Guerrant."



Social Conditions: Education

Tallulah Falls Industrial School

Tallulah Falls, Georgia

Tallulah Falls Industrial School, Inc. [8] p., illus. [n.p., n.d.]. (609)

This leaflet tells of the work of the Tallulah Falls Industrial School. The school is owned by the Georgia Federation of Women's Clubs and is operated under its own charter and administered by a board of trustees.

Public Health  
General References

Bradley, Frances Sage.

The redemption of Appalachia. Hygeia 9:26-30, illus. January, 1931. (610)

The gradual conversion of the mountaineers to the gospel of public health. Much of the article is based on the experiences of Berea College during an epidemic and the consequent reactions among the mountaineers whose children were attending the school.

Cunningham, Adele Earle.

A word from old Kentucky. Pub. Health Nurse 14:535-536, illus.

October, 1922. (611)

A nurse's varied duties in several small towns and rural districts.

Gibbes, Virginia M.

Glimpses of rural nursing in the South. Pub. Health Nurse 13:135-137, illus. March, 1921. (612)

Higinbotham, Phyllis.

Public health nursing in the mountains of Tennessee. Pub. Health Nurse 15:418-420. August, 1923. (613)

The author was public health nurse at Gatlinburg, Tenn.

Keith, William N.

Hookworm control in the Southern mountains. Mountain Life and Work 5 (4):28-31. January, 1930. (614)

Leupp, Constance D.

Removing the blinding curse of the mountains. World's Work 28:426-430. August, 1914. (615)

"How Dr. [John] McMullen, of the Public Health Service, is organizing the war against trachoma in the Appalachians- relieving the pitiable condition of thousands of afflicted children and adults, and setting an example for further work to be done by the states."

## References on the Southern Highlanders

McBrayer, L. B., and Theresa Dansdill.

A health project on "yan" side of the mountain. Hygeia 4:7-10, illus. January, 1926. (616)

Health rules as taught to a group of North Carolina mountaineers through the enthusiasm and good will of the local teacher.

McMullen, John.

Trachoma. South. Med. Jour. (Birmingham, Ala.) 10:130-135. February, 1917. (617)

"A disease of equal importance to the ophthalmologist and public health officer and what the government is doing to eradicate and prevent its further spread."

See also Jour. Ophthalmology and Oto-Laryngology 11:35 (February, 1917).

Medcalf, Anne Ruth.

Health work among the "Southern Highlanders." Pub. Health Nurse 15:583-586, illus. November, 1925. (618)

Experiences at the Line Fork Settlement started by the Pine Mountain Settlement School at the instigation of John C. Campbell.

---

In the Line Fork country. Child Health Mag. 5:506-511, illus. December, 1924. (619)

"Ingenuity, tact, patience underlie the progress of health work in the Southern Highlands; and to fully comprehend such work as it is being carried on in these mountains a clear picture both of the country and of the people who live there is necessary."

Myers, Pauline.

Mountain mothers of Kentucky. Hygeia 7:353-356, illus. April, 1929. (620)

---

Overcoming the will of God in the Kentucky mountains. Hygeia 8: 539-541, illus. June, 1930. (621)

---

A pair of little red boots. Hygeia 11:30-32, illus. January, 1933. (622)

A nurse's experiences with the belief that illnesses and deformities were God's will to punish.

Nesbit, Malvina G.

Better health for our Tennessee mountain people. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (3):23, 30. October, 1926. (623)

Poole, Ernest.

Nurses on horseback. 168 p., illus. New York, Macmillan Co. 1932. (624)

Social Conditions: Public Health

- Prewitt, Martha.  
Mothers and babies in Leslie County. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (3):3-10, 15. October, 1926. (625)
- Randolph, Agnes D.  
Tuberculosis clinics in Virginia mountain hollows. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (3):11-13, 21, illus. October, 1926. (626)
- Roberts, Lydia.  
The nutrition and care of children in a mountain county of Kentucky. U.S. Dept. Labor Children's Bur. Pub. 110, 41 p., illus. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1922. (627)
- Rother, Frances.  
Goitre in the Kentucky mountains. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (3):26, 29. October, 1925. (628)
- Steele, Glenn.  
Maternity and infant care in a mountain county in Georgia. U.S. Dept. Labor Children's Bur. Pub. 120, illus. Washington, Govt. Print. Off. 1923. (629)
- Stiles, Dorothy H.  
Fighting the scourge on Troublesome. Survey 35:726-727. Mar. 18, 1916. (630)  
Trachoma in Kentucky as observed while the author was with the Settlement School at Hindman.
- Stucky, J. A.  
Trachoma among the natives of the mountains of eastern Kentucky. Chicago, Amer. Med. Assoc. Sect. Ophth, Papers. Pamphlet 5, p. 127-138. June, 1913. (631)
- Trachoma: scourge of the mountains. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (3):3-6, 15-16. October, 1926. (632)
- Unsigned.  
Infant feeding trials in the mountains. Pub. Health Nurse 19: 368-369. July, 1927. (633)  
A county nurse sketches some of the puzzles a public health nurse fighting infant mortality in the Tennessee mountains must face.
- Report of survey in West Virginia. South. Mountain Life and Work 2 (2):28-29. July, 1926. (634)  
"...visits made last summer by the National Committee for the Prevention of Blindness to the Teacher Training Institutes in response to an invitation from the West Virginia State Department of Health."



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

To help mountaineers. New York Times Jan. 15, 1926, p. 8, c. 2. (635)  
Mrs. Mary Breckinridge speaks at home of Miss Anne Morgan in  
behalf of reduction in death rate among mountaineers in Kentucky.

Webb, Blanche.

Roaming through Virginia with the public health nurse. Pub.  
Health Nurse 12:839-842. October, 1920. (636)  
The author is State supervising nurse for the Red Cross in Virginia.

Willeford, Mary Bristow.

Income and health in remote rural areas; a study of 400 families  
in Leslie County, Kentucky. 88 p., maps. New York City. 1932. (637)  
Thesis (Ph.D.), Columbia University, 1932.  
Bibliography, p. 89-91.  
Published also without thesis note.

## Frontier Nursing Service

Bradley, Frances Sage.

Who pays the price? Mountain Life and Work 6 (3):8-10, 30.  
October, 1930. (638)

Breckinridge, Mary.

An adventure in midwifery. Survey 57:25-27, 47, illus. Oct.  
1, 1926. (639)  
The story of courageous service to mountaineer mothers from  
Hurricane Creek to Hell-fer-Sartin. The author is in charge of  
the work she describes, as director of the Kentucky Committee for  
Mothers and Babies.

Fell, Frances.

A Christmas "least one" on Hell-fer-Sartin. Pub. Health Nurse  
22:605-607, illus. December, 1930. (640)  
Frontier Nursing Service experiences in Leslie County, Kentucky.

Gardner, Mrs. Caroline.

Clever country: Kentucky mountain trails. 159 p., illus. New  
York, Chicago [etc.] Fleming H. Revell Co. [1931]. (641)  
A story revealing the purpose of the Frontier Nursing Service.

Social Conditions: Public Health

Lester, Betty.

The clinic the neighbors built. Leslie County, Kentucky. Survey 64:73-74, illus. Apr. 15, 1930. (642)

"Where Thousandsticks Creek joins Bull Creek in Leslie County, Kentucky, there stands a small wooden building.... It is a clinic given and built by the people who live on these creeks for the use of the Frontier Nursing Service in its work there."

The author is a nurse-midwife who came from overseas to work with the mounted staff of the Frontier Nursing Service in the remote mountains of Kentucky.

---

The experiences of a midwifery supervisor in the Kentucky hills. Amer. Jour. Nursing 31:573-577. May, 1931. (643)

The Frontier Nursing Service extending over an area of more than 700 square miles, and with nine nursing centers,- Hyden, Wendover, Beech, Fork, Red Bird, Creekville, Beverly, Buttus, Bowling Town, and Confluence.

Poole, Ernest.

The nurse on horseback. Good Housekeeping 94 (6):38-39, 203, 210, illus. June, 1932. (644)

The work of the nine stations of the Frontier Nursing Service. Mrs. Mary Breckinridge organized the first nursing center in Leslie County, Ky., in 1925. The work has grown until, in a small hospital and eight outlying stations, the Frontier Nurses serve today a region covering nearly 800 square miles, in the counties of Leslie, Perry, Clay, Bell, Harlan, Knox, and Owsley. The directing center is at Wendover.

Solenberger, Edith Reeves.

Nurses on horseback. Hygeia 9:633-638, illus. July, 1931. (645)

Same condensed in Amer. Jour. Pub. Health 21:953-954 (August, 1931).

"The Frontier Nursing Service has set out to provide nursing, public health service and midwifery under medical direction, and also dentistry, for the remotest sections of the southern mountains."

Unsigned.

Conserving motherhood; a report on the Frontier Nursing Service. Mountain Life and Work 8 (3):31. October, 1932. (646)

---

Frontier nurses of our mountains. New York Times June 10, 1928, sect. 9, p. 9, c. 1. (647)

An excellent article describing the origin and work of the Frontier Nursing Service.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

Is birth control the answer? Harper's Mag. 163:157-163. July, 1931. (648) ✓

Abstract in Commonweal 14:233 (July 1, 1931).

The author, a voluntary director of the Frontier Nursing Service, discusses birth control with reference to the maternity problems in the Kentucky mountains.

---

Maternity in the mountains. No. Amer. Rev. 226:765-768. December, 1928. (649)

"An account of heroic and romantic service...among the twenty millions of America's stalwart and sterling but isolated mountaineers."

---

Mountain whites now have doctor. New York Times Jan. 23, 1927, sect. 8, p. 12, c. 4. (650)

"Isolated Kentucky area [Leslie County, Ky.] where death rate was high also gets service from mounted nurses- three medical centres."

---

The nurse on horseback. Woman's Jour. 13 (2):5-7, 38-39, illus. February, 1928. (651)

The story of the Frontier Nurse-Midwife Service in the Kentucky mountains.

Condensed under the title, "Hard-Riding Nurses of Kentucky," in Lit. Digest 96 (13):29-30, illus. (Mar. 31, 1928).

Willeford, Mary B.

The Frontier Nursing Service. Pub. Health Nurse 25:6-10. January, 1933. (652)

Area; organization; supervision and administration; records; results; costs; the future.

Worden, Helen.

She nurses her patients for a dollar a year. Amer. Mag. 112 (6): 69-70, 108. December, 1931. (653)

Mrs. Mary Breckinridge and the Frontier Nursing Service.

## Social Conditions: Feuds

### Feuds

Behymer, F. A.

Blood feud again takes its toll in Kentucky. St. Louis Post Dispatch Sunday Mag. Oct. 30, 1932, p. 2. (654)

"Commonwealth-Attorney Frank Baker and another fall after a peace of thirty years between the Baker and Howard clans is shattered."

Bradley, A. G.

The mountain 'poor whites' of Virginia. Cornhill Mag. (n.s. 34) 107:361-371. March, 1913. (655)

The article written soon after the Hillsville incident lacks a sympathetic and intelligent understanding of the subject.

Child, Richard Washburn.

Stalking the biggest of big game. Everybody's Mag. 20:427-432. March, 1909. (656)

Killing among the Kentucky mountaineers as revealed in "a narrative of the chase as set forth by one Newt Pound, a native sportsman, who, sitting on a fence near the railroad station at Winchester, Kentucky,... drawled out the tale of his greatest hunt."

Davenport, Walter.

Up an' gittin'. Collier's 80 (11):19, 42-43, illus. Sept. 10, 1927. (657)

Clabe Jones and the feuds in Perry, Breathitt, and Rowan counties, Ky.

Davis, Hartley, and Clifford Smith.

Land of feuds. Munsey 30:161-172, illus. November, 1903. (658)

Fox, John, Jr.

Man-hunting in the pound. Outing 36:344-350. July, 1900. (659)

A personal experience in Kentucky border life incident to the feuds in southwestern Virginia.

Hough, Emerson.

Burns of the mountains. Amer. Mag. 75 (2):13-20, illus. December, 1912. (660)

The story of the Southern mountaineer who founded a college to save his people from degeneracy and feuds.

Howard, O. O.

The feuds in the Cumberland mountains. Independent 56:783-788, illus. Apr. 7, 1904. (661)

The article is by the founder of the Lincoln Memorial University. He made frequent trips through the country of the mountain whites.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Johnston, J. Stoddard.

Romance and tragedy of Kentucky feuds. *Cosmopolitan* 27:551-558.  
September, 1899. (662)

MacClintock, S. S.

The Kentucky mountains and their feuds. *Amer. Jour. Sociol.* 7:1-28,  
171-187, illus. July-September, 1901. (663)

1, The people and their country- the mountain region; settlement;  
occupations,- agriculture, distilling, logging, mining, stockraising;  
houses; eating; hospitality; communication; towns; schools; churches;  
a mountain sermon; funerals; politics; intermarriage; home-made  
clothing; language; race traditions, p. 1-28.

2, The causes of the feuds, p. 171-175.

3, A well-known feud (Hatfield and McCoy families), p. 176-187.

McClure, R. L.

The mazes of a Kentucky feud. *Independent* 55:2216-2224, illus.  
Sept. 17, 1903. (664)

"In the course of many years' work in journalism in Kentucky,  
Mr. McClure has had occasion to investigate, thoroughly and  
repeatedly, the endless feuds that have made the State notorious,  
and the conditions to which they owe their origin."

Mutzenberg, Charles G.

Kentucky's famous feuds and tragedies; authentic history of the  
world renowned vendettas of the dark and bloody ground. 333 p.  
New York, R. F. Fenno & Co. [1917]. (665)

The great Hatfield-McCoy feud, p. 29-110; The Tolliver-Martin-  
Logan vendetta (Rowan County), p. 111-186; The French-Eversole War,  
p. 187-253; Bloody Breathitt, p. 254-324; Conclusion, p. 325-333.

Revere, C. T.

Beyond the gap; the breeding ground of feuds. *Outing Mag.* 49:  
609-621, illus. February, 1907. (666)

Smith, John F.

The causes of feuds and moonshining. *Lit. Digest* 73 (4):35-36.  
Apr. 22, 1922. (667)

Summary and excerpts from an article by Professor John F. Smith  
of Berea College in the *New York Times*.

Spivak, John L.

The devil's brigade; the story of the Hatfield-McCoy feud. 325 p.,  
illus. [New York] Brewer and Warren. [1930]. (668)

"This is the story of the longest, most bitter, and most dramatic  
vendetta in American history- the Hatfield-McCoy scrap which involved  
the two most powerful families in West Virginia and Kentucky for fourteen  
years, the echoes of which, in a diverted form, are still rumbling today.  
If the killings traceable indirectly to the clan hatreds are considered,  
the trouble actually lasted some forty years."- Introduction.

Social Conditions: Feuds

Thomas, Jean.

Feuds die out but feud tales persist. New York Times Mag.  
Nov. 26, 1933, p. 11, 23, illus.

(669)

Thompson, J. J.

A history of the feud between the Hill and Evans parties of  
Garrard County, Kentucky. The most exciting tragedy ever enacted  
on the bloody grounds of Kentucky. 112 p. Cincinnati, U. P. James.  
[1854?]

(670)

Trimble, J. Green.

Recollections of Breathitt. 22 p. Jackson, Ky., Jackson Times  
Print. [1915?].

(671)

Unsigned.

A defense of the mountaineer. Lit. Digest 44:800-801. Apr. 20,  
1912.

(672)

A summary of arguments against "hasty characterization of the  
mountain people of Virginia, Tennessee, Kentucky, the Carolinas,  
and adjacent States as a lawless and murdering lot." Excerpts  
from the New York Evening Post anent the Hillsville tragedy.

---

The heir to the Callahan feud. Lit. Digest 46:255, 256, 257.  
Feb. 1, 1913.

(673)

"Hargis Callahan, the eleven-year-old son of Ed Callahan, the  
Kentucky mountain feudist...at Crockettville, Breathitt County,..."

The article is based on the findings of a staff correspondent  
of the Cincinnati Post, writing from Winchester, Ky.

Walford, J. M.

The Kentucky and West Virginia feud. Where beauty and love reign  
supreme in the Blue Ridge Mountains, where hatred and lawlessness  
have stained the pages of history of the two grand States. 47 p.  
[n.p., 1921].

(674)

## FOLKLORE AND FOLK SONGS

### Articles

Bascom, Louise Rand.

Ballads and songs of western North Carolina. Jour. Amer. Folklore 22:238-250. April, 1909.

(675)

Introduction; Kitty Kline; Bonny Blue Eyes; Midnight Dew; My Own True Love; Jesse James; John Hardy; Lulu.

Botkin, B. A.

Folk speech in the Kentucky mountain cycle of Percy Mackaye. Amer. Speech 6:264-276. April, 1931.

(676)

Bradley, William Aspenwall.

The folk culture of the Kentucky Cumberlands. Dial 64:95-98. Jan. 31, 1918.

✓  
(677)

The author holds that "in spite of all that has been written, less is really known about the Cumberlands than about any other corner of the country.... This applies particularly to the novelists... It is to be encountered even in the work of such a writer as Miss Ellen Churchill Semple..." The author attacks Miss Semple's statement that the mountaineers are "the purest Anglo-Saxon stock in the United States" and also her statement that there are no negroes in the mountains. The last half of the article pertains to ballads.

---

"Song-ballets and devil's ditties." Harper's Mag. 139:901-914, illus. May, 1915.

(678)

"...the mountain people have their primitive culture as well as their primitive civilization. And who shall say that the root of this mountain culture, whose flower is pride, courtesy, and a noble bearing, does not lie in these old ballads which have for so many generations shaped their imagination, rendered their speech expressive, and helped to impart to each of their acts, however humble or homely, that sense of style which, more than anything else, even in what is evil and sinister, accounts for the romantic appeal made by these rude mountaineers?"

Reprinted in Berea Quart. 18 (4):5-20 (October, 1915).

Brockway, Howard.

The quest of the lonesome tunes. Art World 2:227-230, illus. June, 1917.

(679)

The experiences of Miss Loraine Wyman and the author in the Cumberland Mountains in southeastern Kentucky during the spring of 1916 while searching for folk songs. Miss Wyman had made the singing of folk songs her especial field and the author is a composer who was seeking new material.

## Folklore and folk songs: Articles

The substance of this paper appeared with the same title in Music Teachers' Natl. Assoc. Papers and Proc. Studies in Musical Education, History and Aesthetics, ser. 14, p. 59-67 (Hartford, Conn. 1920). Also published in part with the title, "Out of the Primitive," in All the Arts 3 (8):31-33 (Detroit, 1920).

Brown, Frank C.

Ballad-literature in North Carolina. N.C. State Lit. and Hist. Assoc. Proc. (1914) 15:92-102. Raleigh, Edwards & Broughton Print. Co. 1915. (680)

Brief discussion of the following topics: definition and character of the ballad; the history of the ballad; the value in studying and preserving traditional English and Scottish ballads, and a general review of the work done by the North Carolina Folk-Lore Society in collecting English and Scottish ballads and other traditional songs still current in the State.

List of variants of the English and Scottish ballads in Professor F. J. Child's collection which have been collected in the State, p. 98; list of traditional songs which are apparently of British origin, p. 99; list of songs which are apparently of American origin, some being purely local, p. 99-101; list of negro ballads and negro traditional songs, p. 101-102.

Campbell, Olive Dame.

Songs and ballads of the Southern mountains. Survey 33:371-374, illus. Jan. 2, 1915. (681)

Carter, Isabel Gordon.

Mountain white folk-lore; tales from the Southern Blue Ridge. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 38:340-374. June-September, 1925. (682)

The present group of tales was collected in the summer of 1923 from three informants, Mrs. Jane Gentry, born in Randolph county, N.C.; Susie Wilkenson, born in Sevier county, Tenn.; and John Campbell of Townsend, Tenn.

Clark, June.

Folk games of the Kentucky mountains. Playground (N.Y.) 21:323, 326. September, 1927. (683)

---

Twelfth night; folk miracle-play of Carolina. Theatre Arts Mo. 16:1016-1018. December, 1932. (684)

"Twelfth Night in Solomon's Church-house with lanterns for lights and mules around the outside...Plays are few and far between in Possum Trot so this miracle play of the Nativity is a thing to look forward to all year through."

Combs, Josiah Henry.

Sympathetic magic in the Kentucky mountains: some curious folk-survivals. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 27:328-330. July, 1914. (685)



# References on the Southern Highlanders

Combs, Josiah Henry.

A traditional ballad from the Kentucky mountains. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 25:381-382. July, 1910.

(686)

"Sweet William," a good version of "Fair Margaret and Sweet William" (Child, No. 74). It is similar to Child's version B, which was communicated to Percy by the Dean of Derry, but first printed by Child, II, 201.

Cross, Tom Peete.

Witchcraft in North Carolina. Studies in Philology (University of North Carolina) 16:217-287. July, 1919.

(687)

Bibliographical footnotes.

"The...sketch, prepared at the request of the [branch of the American Folk-Lore] Society, was designed originally to deal with only one of the many phases of folk superstition- Witchcraft; but owing to the heterogeneous character of the collectanea submitted, it has in process of time become a sort of omnium-gatherum of North Carolina tradition regarding magic and supernaturalism. Its purpose is twofold; first, to enumerate such items of witch lore as have already been collected in North Carolina and to point out their traditional character; second, by means of illustrations from the folk-lore of neighboring territory, to indicate what other articles of the diabolical creed future collectors may hope to discover."

Dolman, John, Jr.

The Berea players- an appreciation...with apologies to James Watt Raine. Quart. Jour. Speech Educ. 10:60-64. February, 1924.

(688)

Duncan, Hannibal Gerald, and Winnie Leach Duncan.

Superstitions and sayings among the Southern highlanders. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 42:233-237. July, 1929.

(689)

Edmands, Lila W.

Songs from the mountains of North Carolina (Child, 85). Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 6:131-134. April-June, 1893.

(690)

Genoel.

Mountain songs. Berea Quart. 14 (3):25-29. October, 1910.

(691)

Gordon, R. W.

Among the hills our folk songs thrive. New York Times Mag. Jan. 9, 1927, sect. 4, p. 7, 17.

(692)

In this article the author "follows the trail of native music into the remote North Carolina mountains, where simple, rugged people still sing ballads that hark back to Elizabethan days." Texts are included.

B. Clay Middleton's "Tennessee Mountain Songs," in New York Times Jan. 23, 1924, sect. 7, p. 14, c. 4, consists of comment on the article by R. W. Gordon and gives three songs not mentioned by him.

Folklore and folk songs: Articles

Gordon, R. W.

Folk etchings; songs of the Southern mountaineers. Forum 80: 474-475, illus. September, 1923. (693)

The Cherry Tree; Whistle Pig; Geordie.

The compiler has spent many years collecting folk ballads among the Southern Mountaineers, and three of his best exhibits are here printed with decorations by Paul Gaulois.

---

The folk songs of America: a hunt on hidden trails. New York Times Mag. Jan. 2, 1927, p. 3, 23. (694)

An introduction to a series of articles on American folk songs which are based on an extensive trip through the remote parts of the country in which the ballads of the people survive.

Henry, Mellinger E., editor.

Ballads and songs of the Southern highlands. Jour. Amer. Folklore 42:254-300; 44:61-115; 45:1-176. July, 1929; January, 1931; January, 1932. (695)

The titles of the articles vary slightly.

Herrick, Mrs. R. F.

Black dog of the Blue Ridge. Jour. Amer. Folklore 20:151-152. April, 1907. (696)

"In Botetourt County, Virginia, there is a pass that was much travelled by people going to Bedford County and by visitors to mineral springs in the vicinity. In the year 1683 the report was spread that at the wildest part of the trail in this pass there appeared at sunset a great black dog, who, with majestic tread, walked in a listening attitude about two hundred feet and then turned and walked back."

Hoke, A. C.

Folk-custom and folk-belief in North Carolina. Jour. Amer. Folklore 5:113-120. April-June, 1892. (697) ✓

"This part of North Carolina [Lincoln County] was settled by Germans, and the superstitions, habits, and occupations are very quaint, for, either from filial piety or a kind of laziness, these people are surely the most conservative on earth."

Holliday, Carl.

Singing games of the Southern mountains. Overland Mo. and Out West Mag. 89:9, 27, 32. December, 1931. (698)

Isham, Mrs. Caddie S.

Games of Danville, Va. Jour. Amer. Folklore 34:116-120. January, 1921. (699)

Jacobs, Adam.

Party plays; nature dances of the Kentucky hills. Theatre Arts Mag. 15:247-250. March, 1931. (700)

References on the Southern Highlanders

Kirkland, Winifred.

Mountain music. Outlook 123:593. Dec. 31, 1919.

(701)

Kittredge, G. L., editor.

Ballads and rhymes from Kentucky. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 20:251-277. October, 1907.

(702)

The ballads and rhymes from the mountains of Kentucky were collected by Miss Katherine Pettit of Hindman, Knott County.

The Turkish Lady; Loving Henry; The Brown Girl; Barbara Allen; The Old Salt Sea; The Lonesome Valley; The Drowsy Sleeper; Pretty Polly; Flora Ella; Poor Oma Wise; Little Omie; The Green Field and Meadows; The Forsaken Girl; Wagoner's Lad; Jackaro; The Lonesome Scenes of Winter; Loving Nancy; Young Edward; Play Songs.

McGill, Josephine.

The cherry-tree carol. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 29:293-294.

April, 1916.

(703)

Cf. the note on p. 417.

---

"Following Music" in a mountain land. Musical Quart. 3:364-384. July, 1917.

(704)

"The fastnesses of the Kentucky mountains, too exclusively identified with feuds and illicit stills, may boast this particular aesthetic activity known in the vernacular as 'followin' music'. The quaint phrase is a general formula. The music to which it refers may be thus classified: traditional English and Scotch ballads; songs of later origin bordering on folk-ballads; local improvisations, notably feud songs; finally, religious and play songs."

---

The Kentucky mountain dulcimer. Musician 22:21. January, 1917. (705)

"...in humble Kentucky Mountain cabins, where many Old World traditions and customs still linger, the Kentucky highlander re-echoes upon his dulcimore the strains which rang from voice and harp of highland minstrels of the British Isles long years ago."

---

Old ballad burthens. Musical Quart. 4:293-306. April, 1918. (706)

"...it has been said that all the earliest ballads and other traditional songs once had a refrain or burden, their link with 'the dance, work or play of the people, going back to that choral repetition which is the protoplasm of all poetry'...."

"During a visit to the Kentucky Mountains...among the most valued of the songs there collected were those still retaining a vestige of the repetition which has been pronounced the 'organic test.' the 'fundamental fact' of ballad structure...."

"With their abiding charm well have these old burthens been described as an 'imperious choral...a murmur of voices in concert, borne over great stretches of space and through many changes of time'."



Folklore and folk songs: Articles

Mason, Daniel Gregory...

Folk-songs in America; Mr. Howard Brockway's settings. Arts & Decoration 14:122, 168. December, 1920. (707)

With a facsimile of a MS. by Howard Brockway.

An attempt to answer the question, "Of what type is the beauty of these songs, and to what extent has it been preserved or enhanced by Mr. Brockway's settings?"

Metcalf, J. C.

C. Alphonso Smith, founder of the Virginia folk-lore society. Va. Jour. Educ. 18:211-214. February, 1925. (708)

Miles, Mrs. Emma (Bell).

Some real American music. Harper's Mag. 109:118-123. June, 1904. (709)

The music and songs of the mountain regions of Kentucky, Tennessee, and the Carolinas.

"...there is hidden among the mountains of Kentucky, Tennessee, and the Carolinas a people of whose inner nature and its musical expression almost nothing has been said. The music of the Southern mountaineer is not only peculiar, but, like himself, peculiarly American....

"Crude with a tang of the Indian wilderness, strong with the strength of the mountains, yet, in a way, mellowed by the English of Chaucer's time- surely this is folk-song of a high order."

Child, 79, is given.

Mooney, James.

Folk-lore of the Carolina mountains. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 2:95-104. April-June, 1889. (710)

Morris, Robert L.

Told in Ozarkia. Folk-Say; A Regional Miscellany 1931:94-102. (711)

1, Maid and the demon; 2, The woman who served in hell; 3, Lady out of fish; 4, The magical horseshoe; 5, Evil for evil; 6, Farewell to content.

Newman, Lucy Clayton.

Folk-lore. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (4):26-27, 30. January, 1926. (712)

"Ours is the only folk-lore in which the supernatural rarely occurs, due no doubt, to the recent (speaking of course of all known time) setting of our legends."

Niles, John Jacob

In defense of the backwoods. Scribner's Mag. 83:738-745, June, 1928. (713)

The author came "from the backwoods himself and he has collected many of the songs they sing back home." He concludes: "So you see, by drawing on the subject-matter nearest at hand, the mountain man, the hillbilly, the black man, and the clodhopper brighten a few of their dull moments with a natural gift of song."



# References on the Southern Highlanders

Niles, John Jacob.

White pioneers and black. Musical Quart. 18 (1):60-75. January, 1932. (714)

Elizabethan influences in the music of the Southeastern States and American negro folk-music.

Parker, Haywood.

Folk-lore of the North Carolina mountaineers. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 20:241-250. October, 1907. (715)

Parsons, Elsie Clews.

Tales from Guilford County, North Carolina. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 30:168-200. April-June, 1917. (716)

Contents, p. 168.

"In the...collection we see the art of the folk-tale in its last stage of disintegration. The tale is cut down or badly told or half forgotten."

"Notes on Folk-Lore of Guilford County, North Carolina," by the same author, p. 201-208.

Perrow, E. C., editor.

Songs and rhymes from the South (with music). Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 25:137-155; 26:123-173; 28:129-190. April, 1912, April, 1913, April, 1915. (717)

Introduction, 25:137-145; songs of outlaws, 25:145-155; songs in which animals figure, 26:123-136; game songs and nursery rhymes, 26:136-145; religious songs and parodies of religious songs, 26:145-163; songs connected with the railroad, 26:163-173; songs connected with drinking and gambling, 28:129-135; songs of the plantation, 28:135-144; songs of love, 28:144-190.

Porter, J. Hampden.

Notes on the folk-lore of the mountain whites of the Alleghanies. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 7:105-117. June, 1894. (718)

Pound, Louise.

Oral literature. Cambridge History of American Literature, edited by William Peterfield Trent, and others 4:502-516. New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons; Cambridge, England, University Press. 1921. (719)

Bibliography, p. 799-802. See especially p. 506-513.

Powell, John.

Virginia finds her folk-music. Musical Courier 104(17):6-7, 10. Apr. 23, 1932. (720)

How Virginia was led to discover and revive the traditional tunes of its people.

Excerpt from the article under the title, "Old, Forgotten, Far-off Things," in Lit. Digest 113 (9):17. May 28, 1932.

Folklore and folk songs: Articles

Price, Sadie F.

Kentucky folk-lore. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 14:30-38.  
January-March, 1901. (721)

"On numerous botanical collecting trips through Southern Kentucky, I have found that there still prevail many of the superstitious ideas of a less civilized age. Implicit faith is placed in signs, or 'tokens' ... omens and charms, even by very sensible, well-informed people.... many of the ideas given below are common to people of other States, but the greater part of them are peculiar to this section,..."

Puckett, Newbell N.

Religious folk-beliefs of whites and negroes. Jour. Negro Hist.  
16:9-35. January, 1931. (722)  
Bibliographical footnotes.

Rawn, Isabel Nanton, and Charles Peabody.

More songs and ballads from the Southern Appalachians. Jour. Amer.  
Folk-lore 29:198-202. April-June, 1916. (723)

Rothbert, Otto A.

Josephine McGill- pioneer in the Kentucky ballad field. Hist.  
Quart. 3:28-29. October, 1928. (724)  
The work of Josephine McGill (1877-1919), Kentucky composer and pioneer, in gathering and preserving the quaint ballads surviving in the Kentucky mountains.

Shearin, Hubert G.

British ballads in the Cumberland mountains. Sewanee Rev. 19:  
313-327. July, 1911. (725)

The author says: "My pastime for some years has been to gather the folk-songs of this region; over three hundred are now in the collection." The article is devoted to the "songs coming from the mother country on the lips of pioneers, to live for three hundred years thereafter by oral transmission solely, ... These...[are] presented in the following order: first, ballads from England and Scotland which can be identified by their parallels as preserved in the numerous printed editions, notably those of Professors Child and Kittredge... second, songs whose original British variant is either lost or difficult of identification, yet which from internal evidence are undoubtedly insular; third, ballads from Ireland."

Summary and excerpts under the title, "Oversea Ballads in Kentucky Valleys," in Amer. Rev. of Reviews 44:497-498 (October, 1911).

Smith, Arthur.

"Hill Billy" folk music. Etude 51:154, 208. March, 1933. (726)  
Lowly native white folk of the South who sing about Kinnie Wagner, "who did not fear the chair," about Billy the Kid, "who, at the age of twelve, killed his first man," about Floyd Collins, Mary Phagan, Jessie James and Frank Dupree.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Smith, Charles Alphonso.

Ballads surviving in the United States. Musical Quart. 2: 109-129. January 1916. (727)

Same, condensed, in Amer. Rev. of Reviews 53:370-371 (March, 1916).

"The American people...have gone zealously to work to collect the ballads that drifted across with their forebears from England and Scotland and Ireland."

Smith, Reed.

The traditional ballad in the South. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 27:55-66. January, 1914. (728)

Supplement with the same author's articles in ibid., 28:199-203 (April, 1915), and 47:64-75 (January, 1934).

Tolman, Albert H., and Mary O. Eddy.

Traditional texts and tunes. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 35:335-432. October-December, 1922. (729)

Truitt, Florence, compiler.

Songs from Kentucky. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 36:376-379. October, 1923. (730)

The songs were gathered in Mason and Batto counties.

United States Bureau of Education.

An opportunity to help in an important work. Special inquiry, English and Scottish ballads. 8 p. November, 1913. (731)

A circular issued for the purpose of obtaining information regarding the use of English and Scottish ballads in the United States. The introduction by C. Alphonso Smith entitled "A Great Movement in which Everyone Can Help" is followed by a list of three hundred and five English and Scottish ballads.

Unsigned.

The Appalachian treasure "pocket" of American folk-song and dance. Current Opinion 67:32. July, 1919. (732)

Excerpts of comment from the London Nation and the Musical Courier incident to the appearance of Cecil Sharp's American-English Folk-Songs from the Southern Appalachians.

---

The cherry tree. Golden Book Mag. 14:395. December, 1931. (733)  
A Kentucky mountain ballad written down by R. W. Gordon.

---

Interest widens in songs of folk origin in the Southern mountains. Musician 37 (3):17. March, 1932. (734)

"The National Federation of Music Clubs, through its American music department, is directing attention to the rich store of English-American folk music that exists today in this country, especially in the Southern Appalachian Mountain section."



Folklore and folk songs: Articles

Unsigned.

Kentucky's ancient minstrel wanders afar from his folks. Lit. Digest 114 (26):26-27, illus. Dec. 24, 1932. (735)

Excerpts from current newspaper comment on the occasion of Jilson Setters's going to London to play at the National Festival of Folk Song on New Year's Eve. Miss Jean Thomas was the minstrel's discoverer and the trip was made under the auspices of the American Folk Song Society. The excerpts are from the Philadelphia Ledger and the New York Herald Tribune.

---

Mountain minstrelsy. Berea Quart. 9 (3):5-13. April, 1905. (736)  
Transmission of old English ballads and contemporary minstrel composition.

---

Musical composition research planned at North Carolina University. Musical Amer. 51 (13):12. August, 1931. (737)  
"The course...will include a study of folk-music, which will be gathered from native sources and used in the composition of works in larger forms."

---

Old English ballads in Kentucky. Independent 53:1452. June 20, 1901. (738)  
The finding of the tragic ballad of "Barbara Allen" by an extension teacher of Berea College as taken from the current issue of the Berea Quarterly.

---

Our folk-lore ballads. World's Work 28:375. August, 1914. (739)  
An editorial on the occasion of the organization of the Virginia Folk-Lore Society.

---

Records folk-airs; John Powell resurrects old songs in his native Virginia. Musical Amer. 51 (12):29. July, 1931. (740)  
Trips to Albemarle and Halifax counties in search of folk-song material.

---

Sacred music festival is held in Virginia. Musical Amer. 52 (14):30. September, 1932. (741)  
A two-day festival, held in connection with the School of Sacred Music at Massanetta Springs in the Shenandoah Valley near Harrisonburg, Va., Aug. 3-4, 1932. Annabel Morris Buchanan presided over a program of folk music.



## References on the Southern Highlanders

Unsigned.

Virginia clubs hold convention; propose founding of chair for folk research at University. Musical Amer. 51 (18):26. Nov. 25, 1931. (742)

"Musicians of the First District, Virginia Federation of Music Clubs, who held their annual fall convention at Marion, on Nov. 3, passed a resolution indorsing a Chair of Folk Research at the University of Virginia, as advocated by John Powell, composer-pianist."

Warlick, W. F.

Southern Appalachian music camp. High School Teacher 9:189-190. May, 1933. (743)

"Born last summer in the fascinating mountain section of Dixie, the Southern Appalachian Music Camp will celebrate its first birthday with the opening of its second annual session, June 26, 1933, catering to the combined musical and recreational needs of the boys and girls of high school age.

"The camp, 4000 feet above sea-level, is located at Banner Elk, North Carolina, only a few miles from the Tennessee border, in a section of the Blue Ridge Mountains that is unsurpassed for scenic beauty and healthful atmosphere, and is not far from the Pisgah National Forest and the Great Smoky Mountains.

"The founders of the camp are W. F. Warlick and C. D. Kutschinski, who are assisted by a staff of able instructors, specialists in their respective fields."

Wilson, Gordon.

Breakdowns. South. Mountain Life and Work 1 (3):20-25, illus. October, 1925. (744)

"This paper was read before the Kentucky Folk Lore Society in Louisville last April. Prof. Wilson treated the Breakdown as bygone music but as a matter of fact it is the prevailing music of the mountains today. In the larger centers of the coal industry jazz bands are to be found but they are as foreign to the natives as the Breakdown is foreign to the jazzers. But a careful analysis of the Breakdown will reveal a kinship between it and modern ragtime and jazz."- Editor's note.

Wilson, Kirtland A.

Mountaineers sing Elizabethan airs. New York Times Mar. 13, 1927, sect. 7, p. 18, c. 6. (745)

A letter on the preservation of old English ballads by the mountaineers. The author especially mentions Berea College where these ballads are frequently sung by students.

Wiltse, H. M.

Some mountain superstitions of the South. Jour. Amer. Folk-lore 12:131-135. April-June, 1899. (746)

## Folk songs: Collections

### Collections of Folk Songs

Barton, William Eleazar.

Old plantation hymns; a collection of hitherto unpublished melodies of the slave and the freedman, with historical and descriptive notes. 45 p. Boston, New York [etc.], Lamson, Wolfe & Co. 1899.

(747)

Bradley, William Aspenwall.

Old Christmas and other Kentucky tales in verse. 111 p. Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co. 1917.

(748)

---

Singing Carr and other song-ballads of the Cumberlands. 29 p. New York, A. A. Knopf. 1918.

(749)

Child, Francis James, editor.

The English and Scottish popular ballads. 5 v. Boston and New York, Houghton, Mifflin & Co. [etc. 1883-98].

(750)

Issued in ten parts. Part 10 edited after the author's death by G. L. Kittredge.

Biographical sketch of Professor Child, by G. L. Kittredge, v. 1, p. xxiii-xxxi.

Various other editions; first edition, 1857-59.

"It is a notable fact that when Professor Child's great work on British folk-songs was given to the world (1898), the Harvard professor was leaving untouched not only scores of traditional ballads down in the Kentucky mountains, but hundreds. He thus blazed a trail in the world of balladry from which subsequent balladists have been slow to depart;... For this reason the great mass of traditional British ballads in America, as well as those indigenous to American soil, have been somewhat belated in coming into their own."- Josiah H. Combs, p. 31-32.

Cobb, Anne.

Kinfolks; Kentucky mountain rhymes. 81 p. Boston, Houghton Mifflin Co. 1922.

(751)

In this unusual volume of verse a poet has caught the rugged outlines of the Cumberland Mountaineers. She has taught and lived among these people for fifteen years, and is now associated with the Hindman Settlement School at Hindman, Kentucky.

Combs, Josiah Henry.

Folk-songs du Midi des États-Unis. 230 p. Paris, Les Presses universitaires de France. 1925.

(752)

Thèse pour le doctorat ès lettres présentée à la faculté des lettres de l'Université de Paris.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

"...Les États représentés sont: le Kentucky, la Virginie, la Virginie Occidentale, le Tennessee, l'Arkansas, l'Oklahoma et le Texas."

Première Partie: 1, Topographie des Highlands méridionaux, p. 3-11; 2, L'origine ancestrale des Highlanders, p. 12-25; 3, La question de l'origine ou des auteurs du folk-song, p. 26-51; 4, La recherche des chansons populaires, p. 52-65; 5, Essai de classification des folk-songs, p. 66-71; 6, Chansons d'origine anglaise, p. 72-92; 7, Chansons indigènes d'Amérique, p. 93-110; 8, La disparition du folk-song, p. 111-125; Seconde Partie: Chansons d'Origine anglaise; Chansons indigènes d'Amérique.

Combs, Josiah H., editor.

All that's Kentucky; an anthology. 285 p. Louisville, Ky., John P. Morton & Co. 1915. (753)

"The compiler of this little volume acknowledges that he is content to push the scenery for those who have played, and are playing the role of performers."

Cox, John Harrington, editor.

Folk-songs of the South, collected under the auspices of the West Virginia folk-lore society. 545 p., illus. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press. 1925. (754)

Folk tunes, edited by Miss Lydia I. Hinkel, p. 519-532.

Review by C. W. T. in New York Times Book Rev. May 10, 1925, p. 13; by H. M. Belden in Jour. English and Germanic Philology 24: 578-584 (October, 1925).

Davis, Arthur Kyle, Jr., editor.

Traditional ballads of Virginia, collected under the auspices of the Virginia folk-lore society. 634 p.; map. Cambridge, Harvard Univ. Press. 1929. (755)

Ballad music, p. 547-606.

List of references, p. xvii-xviii.

Fuson, Henry Harvey.

Ballads of the Kentucky mountains. 219 p. London, Mitre Press. [1931]. (756)

Jackson, George Pullen.

White spirituals in the Southern uplands; the story of the fasola folk, their songs, singings, and "buckwheat notes." 444 p., illus. Chapel Hill, Univ. North Carolina Press. 1933. (757)

Bibliography, p. 434-436; list of song books in the four-shape notation, p. 25; important seven-shape song books...1832...[to] 1878, p. 323; Southern musical periodicals, p. 389.

"...the story of the songs and singing customs of the southern shape-note singers..., 'the fasola folk.' Originating in the early 1700's in the poor and unlettered folk's desire for an easy way of learning to sing religious songs, it has survived among the rural folk of the southern mountains and adjoining areas as the basis of an important culture complex." From the review by Guy B. Johnson in the Amer. Jour. Sociology 39:560-561 (January, 1934). Also reviewed by J.W. Patton in Tenn.Hist.Mag. 3:121-124 (January, 1935). 116



Folk Songs: Collections

Koch, Frederick Henry, editor.

Carolina folk-plays. 160 p., illus. New York, Henry Holt & Co. 1922. (758)

---

Carolina folk-plays. 173 p., illus. New York, Henry Holt & Co. 1924. (759)

With an introduction on making a Folk Theatre, by Frederick H. Koch.

---

Carolina folk-plays. 267 p., illus. New York, Henry Holt & Co. [1928]. (760)

With an introduction by Frederick H. Koch.

McGill, Josephine.

Folk-songs of the Kentucky mountains; twenty traditional ballads and other English folk-songs, notated from the singing of the Kentucky mountain people and arranged with piano accompaniment...Introductory note by H. E. Krehbiel. 106 p. New York, Boosey & Co. 1917. (761)

Twenty songs arranged for one voice with piano accompaniment.

Collected in Knott and Letcher counties in 1914.

See the comments of H. M. Belden in Modern Language Notes 34: 141-142 (March, 1919).

MacKaye, Percy.

Tall tales of the Kentucky mountains. 185 p., illus. New York, George H. Doran Co. [1926]. (762)

Under the title, "A Mountain Munchhausen," these tales were first published in the Century Mag. July-November, 1924.

Review by Ernest Sutherland Bates in Saturday Rev. of Lit. 2:913-914 (July 10, 1926).

Foreword; a mountain Munchhausen; the peach-rocked deer; hog inn-and out ag'in; the cats that clawed to heaven; King Solomon's power-pump; the hick'ry pick-tooth; Si Crooker's fast fertilizer; the flea-huntin'dest night; the sperrit of Akalúga Junior; who-all's black hat; the meat of a snowball; the mule-humans; Cain's ducklings.

Pound, Louise.

American ballads and songs. 266 p. New York, Chicago, Boston, Charles Scribner's Sons. 1922. (763)

"This anthology is intended to present to lovers of traditional song such selections as shall illustrate the main classes and types having currency in English-speaking North America."-- Preface.

Note especially the introduction.

---

Poetic origins and the ballad. 247 p. New York, Macmillan Co. 1921. (764)

Ch. 6, Balladry in America, p. 192-236.



References on the Southern Highlanders

Richardson, Mrs. Ethel (Park), compiler.

American mountain songs. Edited and arranged by Sigmund Spaeth. 120 p., illus. [New York], Greenberg. [1927]. (765)

Sharp, Cecil James, compiler.

English folk songs from the Southern Appalachians,...comprising two hundred and seventy-three songs and ballads with nine hundred and sixty eight tunes, including thirty-nine tunes contributed by Olive Dame Campbell. Edited by Maud Karpeles... 2 v. London, Oxford Univ. Press; H. Milford. 1932. (766)

Bibliography, v. 1, p. 427-430; v. 2, p. 402-405.

First edition, by Mrs. Olive Arnold (Dame) Campbell and Cecil J. Sharp, English Folk Songs from the Southern Appalachians, comprising 122 Songs and Ballads, and 323 Tunes...with an Introduction and Notes (341 p., map .. New York, G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1917.) Excerpts from the preface appear with the title "Collecting Folk-songs in the Appalachians," in Etude 42:750 (November, 1924). Comment on the first edition by H. M. Belden in Modern Language Notes, 34:142-145 (March, 1919); by Richard Aldrich in New York Times Dec. 2, 1917, sect. 9, p. 3, c. 1. The work of the late Dr. Cecil Sharp in gathering the songs of the mountaineers is commented on under the title, "Our Hills a Treasury of Old English Songs," in New York Times Mar. 7, 1927, p. 5, c. 2.

See also Cecil Sharp's American-English folk-songs, collected in the Southern Appalachians and arranged with pianoforte accompaniment. 1st ser. (57 p. New York, G. Schirmer. [1918]). With twelve songs arranged for one voice with piano accompaniment.

Also Cecil James Sharp's Folk-songs of English origin collected in the Appalachian mountains...with piano accompaniment. (2d ser.

69 p. London, Novello & Co. [1921]) with fourteen songs, arranged for one voice with piano accompaniment, bound with his American-English Folk Songs.

Also Cecil James Sharp's Nursery Songs from the Appalachian mountains, arranged with pianoforte accompaniment...illustrated in silhouette by Esther B. Mackinson. (2 v. London, Novello & Co. [1921-23]). Thirty-five songs arranged for one voice with piano accompaniment.

Shearin, Hubert Gibson, and J. H. Combs.

A syllabus of Kentucky folk-songs., (Transylvania Univ. Studies in English, no. 2). 43 p. Lexington, Ky., Transylvania Print. Co. 1911. (767)

Folk Songs: Collections

Thomas, Daniel Lindsey and Lucy Blayney Thomas.

Kentucky superstitions. 334 p. Princeton, N.J., Princeton Press. 1920. (768)

"To bring together odd beliefs for the possible amusement of the curious is not the object of a research in the field of folk superstitions such as we have attempted.... The study of superstitious survivals throws light on what the working of the human mind was in the early stages of its evolution."

Birth and child life; family relations; lost articles; wishes; divinations; marriage; death and burial; the human body; saliva; sneezes; cures and preventatives; fire; household and domestic life; dreams; dress; shadows, portraits, and reflections; moon and signs of the zodiac; weather; days and seasons; crops, vegetables, fruits, trees; money; walking forth, travel; letters; mines; color; numbers; sports; luck at cards; animals, birds, insects, and reptiles; witches; hoodoos; haunted houses, ghosts, evil spirits; miscellaneous.

Thomas, Mrs. Jeannette (Bell).

Devil's ditties, being stories of the Kentucky mountain people... with the songs they sing. 180 p., illus. Chicago, W. W. Hatfield. 1931. (769)

The ballads (words and music), p. 69-178.

Kentucky mountain songs, simply harmonized and introduced in homely stories of mountain people, so as to group the ballads by their use at infares, funeralizin', courtin', baptizin', play parties, and court day.

Wyman, Loraine.

Lonesome tunes; folk songs from the Kentucky mountains, the words collected and edited by Loraine Wyman, the pianoforte accompaniment by Howard Brockway. 102 p., illus. New York, H.W. Gray Co. [1916]. (770)

Reviewed under the title "Hunting the Lonesome Tune in the Wilds of Kentucky," in Current Opinion, 62:100-101 (New York, 1917), and under the title, "Rescuing the Folk-songs," in Lit. Digest, 54: 403-404. 1917.

See Belden 34:140-141.

---

Twenty Kentucky mountain songs. The words collected by Loraine Wyman, the melodies collected and piano accompaniments added by Howard Brockway. 114 p. Boston, O. Ditson Co. [1920]. (771)

Twenty songs arranged for one voice with piano accompaniment.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

### White Top Mountain Folk Festival

Buchanan, Annabel Morris.

Interstate folk festival held in Virginia. Musical Amer. 51 (14): 26. September, 1931.

(772)

"The first Interstate Mountain Folk Music Festival, held on White Top Mountain, near this city [Marion, Va.] on Aug. 15, was most successful. The festival was planned by Mrs. John P. Buchanan of Marion, composer and chairman of the American Music Section in the National Federation of Music Clubs, and John A. Blakemore of Abingdon, manager of the White Top Company. The object was to arouse public interest in the rich store of folk music to be found in this vicinity."

Virginia, North Carolina, and Tennessee were represented by contestants.

I. G. Greer of Boone, N.C. gave a talk on the folk music of North Carolina.

Crawford, Bruce.

Folk music at White Top. New Republic 76:74-75. Aug. 30, 1933. (773)

"It was to see and hear the mountain banjo-pickers, fiddlers, ballad singers and dancers, and to restore appreciation of American folk music, that composers, collectors of ballads and representatives of folk societies attended the Folk Festival held August 11 and 12 at White Top, Virginia.

"This is the third annual festival sponsored by Mrs. J. P. Buchanan, of Marion, Virginia, and John M. Blakemore, of Abingdon, with the able assistance of John Powell, pianist and composer, of Richmond."

D., M. B.

Reviving balladry in the Virginia mountains; thousands attend outdoor festival which preserves ancient melodies. Musical Amer. 52 (14):7, illus. September, 1932.

(774)

"Between five and six thousand visitors, from twenty-one states, witnessed the successful conclusion of the White Top Folk Festival, on White Top Mountain, near Marion, in Southwest Virginia on Aug. 13.

"White Top is the centre of a region which contains some of the finest folk music in America. The inhabitants are for the most part descendants of the original English and Scotch-Irish settlers who first penetrated the Southern Appalachian highlands. Ancient Anglo-Saxon folk music still exists here in purest form, with early American folk tunes and ballads based upon the history and legends of this region."



## White Top Mountain Folk Festival

Jackson, George Pullen.

White Top Festival keeps folk music alive. Musical Amer. 53 (14):  
7, 30, illus. September, 1933. (775)

"The third annual White Top Folk Festival held on Friday and Saturday, Aug. 11 and 12, on the lofty mid-Appalachian peak from which it takes its name, was attended by more than 20,000 people, while the folk singers, players and dancers, gathering from many states of the southeast to compete for prizes, numbered around 400."

There were exhibits of "coverlids," pillow tops, hooked rugs, and examples of folk art.

---

The White Top folk festival. Smyth County News Aug. 10, 1933. (776)

See also the same author's "Introduction to American Folk Music," in the same number.

Unsigned.

Crowds welcome Mrs. Roosevelt to White Top. Marion Democrat (Marion, Va.) 48 (33):1, 6. Aug. 15, 1933. (777)

See also "An Impression on White Top," by Z. K. H., p. 6.

---

Second annual Virginia choral festival to be held in Richmond. Musical Amer. 52 (6):17. Mar. 25, 1932. (778)

"Champion folk dancers, players and singers from all sections of the state will participate in the second Virginia Choral Festival, to be held in this city [Richmond] from April 25 to 30, inclusive. The folk musicians will furnish the program planned for April 29."

---

White Top folk festival. White Top Mountain, southwest Virginia, August 11th and 12th, 1933. [6] p., illus. [n.p., n.d.]. (779)

The program and announcement of the third annual festival.

Washington, D.C., Star.

July 8, 1933. "White Top Fete Success is Seen," an Associated Press dispatch from Marion, Va.

Aug. 10, 1933, "Folk Music Fete Commences Today," an Associated Press dispatch from Marion, Va.

Aug. 12, 1933, "First Lady Visits Folk Music Fete," an Associated Press dispatch from White Top Mountain, Va.

Aug. 13, 1933, "Tunes and Tales of Hill Folk give First Lady Happy Day," an Associated Press dispatch from White Top Mountain, Va. (780)



## References on the Southern Highlanders

### Dialect

- Bradley, William Aspenwall.  
In Shakespeare's America. Harper's Mag. 131:436-445, illus.  
August, 1915. (781)  
The language "is starred with interesting and significant survivals."
- Chapman, Maristan.  
American speech as practised in the Southern highlands. Cent. Mag.  
117:617-623. March, 1929. (782)
- Combs, Josiah.  
Language of the Southern highlanders. Modern Language Assoc. Amer.  
Pubs. 46:1302-1322. December, 1931. (783)  
"The linguistic peculiarities noted in this study have been picked up  
here and there over the highland section during the past twenty years."  
Idioms, p. 1303-1314; pronunciation, p. 1314-1318; syntax, p. 1318-  
1322. Excellent article.
- Norman, Henderson Daingerfield.  
The English of the mountaineer. Atlantic Mo. 105:276-278. February,  
1910. (784)
- Owens, B. A.  
Folk speech of the Cumberlands. Amer. Speech 7:89-95. December, 1931. (785)
- Raine, James Watt.  
The speech of the land of saddle-bags. Quart. Jour. Speech Educ.  
10:230-237. June, 1924. (786)  
Portions of the subject-matter of this article have appeared since its  
writing in a book by the same author, The Land of the Saddle-Bags (New  
York [1924]), ch. 5, Mountain speech and song, p. 95-124.
- Smith, Charles Forster.  
On Southerners. Amer. Philological Assoc. Trans. (1883) 14:42-56. (787)  
The dialect words of Southerners.
- 
- Southern dialect in life and literature. South. Bivouac 4:343-351.  
November, 1885. (788)  
Much space is devoted to the dialect of the mountains of Tennessee and  
North Carolina, "because, except among the creoles and the negroes of  
some sections, we have here more of what may be called dialect than any  
where else in the South."
- Wilson, Charles Morrow.  
Beefsteak when I'm hungry. Va. Quart. Rev. 6:240-250. April, 1930. (789)  
"Properly speaking, there is probably no such phenomenon as a mountain  
dialect. The language is one of interesting and significant survivals, and  
it is probably the most sparkingly fascinating segment of current American  
speech."

## A D D E N D U M

The following articles and books have come to the compiler's attention too late for inclusion under the classified headings.

Albion, Peggy.

Fire doctor. Forum 92:309-313, illus. November, 1934. (790)

The story of a fire doctor in the neighborhood of Jugtown Pottery, N. C., who "blew" the fire from a child who had been severely burned.

Anderson, Sherwood.

Feud. Amer. Mag. 119 (2):71, 112-114, illus. February, 1935. (791)

"Another fragment of real life- set down in sharp, clear outlines by a distinguished author who knows, loves, and lives with the small-town people of whom he writes."

Armstrong, Anne W.

The southern mountaineers. Yale Rev. 24:539-554. March, 1935. (792) ✓

"It has been generally assumed, and correctly, that the decline in the mountaineers' prosperity is due to progressive deterioration in their steep little farms through soil erosion and generally unenlightened husbandry, and, in some degree, to the gradual destruction of forests with the resulting loss of hunting and trapping which, in earlier days, were no small item in helping to provide their living. But over and above any such natural forces as were working slowly for their ultimate undoing, was a situation imposed upon them from the outside that in less than two decades worked them incalculably greater harm than natural forces had done in nearly two centuries. This was Prohibition."

In characterizing the people themselves, she says: "But over and above the spirit of joyousness which pervades this robust people, habitually shy and restrained before strangers, but lively- even bold and daring- among themselves, they possess at once with a barbarism that will make them sink their teeth into the lip of a refractory horse or mule, precisely as a wild Indian would do, a tact so deep and innate and delicate, a kindness so spontaneous, a politeness so marvellous, as to shame any but the most insensitive among dwellers in the outside world who have contact with them. It is their generosity, however, of which their hospitality- famed wherever their own fame has reached- is but one phase, which especially distinguishes these people from others more highly 'civilized.'"

Asher, E. J.

Inadequacy of current intelligence tests for testing Kentucky mountain children. Pedagogical Seminary and Jour. Genetic Psychology 46:480-486. June, 1935. (793) ✓

A report based on a survey instituted to determine the intelligence status of rural-school children in a mountain county in southeastern Kentucky.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Basso, Hamilton.

About the Berry schools; an open letter to Miss Martha Berry.  
New Republic 73:206-208. Apr. 4, 1934. (794)

Benckenstein, Louise.

Guiding leadership growth. Internatl. Jour. Religious Educ.  
11 (8):8-9. April, 1935. (795)

The development of leadership in six young people who after a preliminary visit among the Kentucky mountaineers returned there to preach sermons, organize choirs, supervise "play-nights," and visit in the homes.

Breckinridge, Mary.

Where the frontier lingers. Rotarian 47 (3):9-12, 50, illus.  
September, 1935. (796)

Conditions among the Kentucky mountaineers and the work of the Frontier Nursing Service.

Carter, Isabel Gordon.

Mountain white riddles. Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore 47:76-80.  
January-March, 1934. (797)

"The...riddles were collected, during the summer of 1923, in the Southern Blue Ridge of eastern Tennessee and western North Carolina. The informants were white men and women between the ages of sixty and eighty years."

Committee on the Costs of Medical Care.

The Frontier nursing service, by Anne Winslow. (Misc. Contrib.  
10). 16 p. Washington, D. C., The Committee. 1932. (798)

The Frontier Nursing Service considered as an organized attempt to provide midwifery, nursing, and surgical, medical, dental, hospital, and social services for a remote rural area.

Connolly, Vera.

The light in the mountains. Good Housekeeping 99:26-27, 170-174,  
illus. July, 1934. (799)

The work of the Tallulah Falls Industrial School, on Cherokee Mountain in Georgia.

Corey, Herbert.

T V A as the Valley people see it. Nation's Business 23 (8):  
22-24, 54-57, illus. August, 1935. (800)

"So far as I was able to discover the dwellers in the Valley accept with gratitude the material benefits showered on them by the TVA. Money has poured on them in a flood. Thirteen thousand local men are at work for the TVA and at equitable if not generous wages. The rates for electric current have been reduced. There is a prospect of further reduction. If Congress continues to appropriate money, other millions will be spent in the Valley....

"Yet they seem able to take a detached view of the Tennessee Valley experiment. They do not know whether it will work in the long run or not. They are willing to find out, especially as they are well paid for being willing. They are neither accepting its political significances and implications nor are they in opposition. If the thing goes wrong they are confident that it can be corrected. If it goes right no correction need be made.



Appendum

Couch, W. T., editor.

Culture in the South. 711 p. Chapel Hill, Univ. N. C. Press. 1934. (801)

Note especially "The Profile of Southern Culture," by Rupert B. Vance, p. 24-39; "The Handicrafts," by Allen H. Eaton, p. 299-318; "Appalachian America," by J. Wesley Hatcher, p. 374-402; "Folk-songs of the Whites," by Arthur Palmer Hudson, p. 519-546; and "Folk and Folklore," by B. A. Botkin, p. 570-593. See also "A Survey of Industry," by Broadus Mitchell, p. 80-92; "The Industrial Worker," by Harriet L. Herring, p. 344-360; "The Coal Miner," by Bruce Crawford, p. 361-373; and "Labor Disputes and Organizations," by George Sinclair Mitchell, p. 629-645.

The symposium is reviewed by Wilson Gee in Social Forces 13:141-142 (October, 1934); and by Jennings B. Sanders in the Jour. Southern Hist. 1:378-379 (August, 1935).

Coulter, E. Merton.

William G. Brownlow, the fighting parson of the Southern highlands. East Tenn. Hist. Soc. Pubs., no. 7. 1935. (802)

The University of North Carolina Press has announced the forthcoming publication of a book by Professor Coulter on Parson Brownlow, a circuit rider, writer, editor, and politician whose career was involved with the surging struggles of religion, war, politics, and journalism in America from the 1820's to the middle seventies.

Cushman, Rebecca.

Swing your mountain gal; sketches of life in the Southern highlands. 150 p., illus. Boston and New York, Houghton Mifflin Co. 1934. (803)

Although the sketches are written in verse form, the author asserts in the foreword that they are not fiction.

Dawber, M. A.

The "forgotten man" of the mountains. Missionary Rev. of the World 57:177-179, illus. April, 1934. (804)

The article has information on moonshining, illiteracy, feuds, and poverty.

Enslow, Ella (Mrs. Lena Davis Murray), and Alvin F. Harlow.

Schoolhouse in the foothills. 239 p., illus. New York, Simon & Schuster. 1935. (805)

This volume has not been examined. Probably its contents include the material in the series of articles, "Schoolhouse in the Foothills," as told to Alvin F. Harlow by Ella Enslow, in the Sat. Evening Post 207 (15):5-7, 92, 94-95, 97-98; (17):16-17, 61-62, 64, 66; (19):18-19, 75-78; (41):12-13, 103-105, 108-109, illus. (Oct. 13, 27, Nov. 10, 1934; Apr. 13, 1935). This series relates to Shady Cove, a community in the Southern Appalachian foothills, where Miss Enslow taught school for three years until the dam-building incident to the TVA program compelled the people to move from the region.

## References on the Southern Highlanders

Fink, Paul M.

Smoky mountains history as told in place-names. East Tenn. Hist. Soc. Pubs., no. 6. 1934. (806)

Franklin, McCoy.

Good soil in the Appalachian Mountains. Missionary Rev. of the World 57:512. November, 1934. (807)

General statements about the people of the Southern Appalachian Highlands and two paragraphs on the Bachman Memorial School and Home at Farner, Tennessee.

Grattan, C. Hartley.

Trouble in the hills; Southern Appalachians run into cold facts of modern economics. Scribner's Mag. 98:290-294. November, 1935. (808)

A discussion of the occupations of the people in the hill country, their present deplorable state reflected in the abnormally high relief rate, and the solutions offered. He considers that the proposed solutions would be only palliatives, and pleads for "the creation of those conditions in the national economy which will lead to the expansion of the labor market and the full-time employment of all the Hill workers."

Harlow, Alvin F.

People of the hills. Sat. Evening Post 207 (35):12-13, 60, 62-63, illus. Mar. 2, 1935. (809)

The people in the region of the Black Mountain range in North Carolina.

Horton, Myles.

Highlander Folk School. Prog. Educ. 11:302-303, April, 1934. (810)

Kelly, L. C.

Mountain preacher and mountain problems. Missionary Rev. of the World 57:232-234. May, 1934. (811)

"...the 'Holy Roller' preacher, the 'Mock Humility' preacher, the 'immoral' preacher, the 'afraid' preacher, the 'under-bidder' preacher, the 'free-lance' preacher, and the God-called preacher" are briefly described, and also the work of the Clear Creek Mountain Preachers School.

Lemert, Ben F.

The knit-goods industry in the Southern States. Econ. Geogr. 11:368-388, maps. October, 1935. (812)

Location, p. 368, History, p. 368-370; Locational advantages (labor, raw materials, fuel and power, factory construction costs, transportation), p. 370-382; Distribution of products, p. 382-383; Statistical analysis, p. 383-387; Changes in the knit-goods industry, p. 387-388.

Addendum

McVey, Frances Jewell.

Backwoods Kentucky listens in. Forum 92:51-53. July, 1934. (813)

"To bring enlightenment and stimulation to the mountain people in the remote districts of Kentucky, the University of Kentucky decided to establish 'listening centers.' These centers are to be located in settlement schools, consolidated schools, stores, or any other place where people may 'gather in' and where a reliable director for the listening center may be found. The director must tune in upon the University of Kentucky programs, which include discussions of agricultural, geological, and legal problems and talks on generally cultural subjects."

Myers, Pauline.

When science came to Lost Creek; story. Hygeia 12:36-40, illus. January, 1934. (814)

A short story depicting the fight against diphtheria in the mountains of Kentucky.

Nienburg, Bertha M.

Potential earning power of southern mountaineer handicrafts.

U.S. Dept. Labor Women's Bureau Bul. 128, 56 p. Washington, U. S. Govt. Print. Off. 1935. (815) ✓

Salient facts, p. 1-7; Recommendations concerning the development of handicraft on a self-liquidating basis, p. 7-9; Statistical analysis (purpose of the survey; scope and method of survey; handicraft production centers; craftswomen and craftsmen; potential markets for handicraft), p. 10-34.

Handicraft production centers in the Southern Appalachian Mountains, p. 36-41; The craftswoman's problems in the candlewick bedspread industry, p. 42-51; The craftswoman's problems in the quilting and applique industry, p. 52-56.

This bulletin is commented on by Harold Ward in an article entitled "The Poverty Belt" in the New Republic 84:212-213 (Oct. 2, 1935), and it is summarized under the title, "Earnings of Handicraft Workers in the Southern Mountain Regions" in the U.S. Dept. Labor Monthly Labor Rev. 41:146-149 (July, 1935).

Roberts, Mary Carter.

Mountain Ariel. Amer. Forests 40:451-454, 496, illus. October, 1934. (816)

A story of gathering wild honey in the Southern mountains.

Sheppard, Muriel Earley.

Cabins in the laurel. Illus. by Bayard Wootten. 313 p. Chapel Hill, Univ. N. C. Press. 1935. (817)

Intimate glimpses of life in the Toe River Valley of the Carolina Blue Ridge. Stories of the people- Frankie Silvers who murdered her husband and burned his body in the fireplace; Aunt Polly Boone, so old she has lost count; Uncle Milt Pendley, who loves wood for its texture; Doc Hoppas, who sings ballads as easily as he breathes- weddings, quiltings; the day-by-day tasks of getting a living out of steep land, and the Sunday sociability about the church. ✓



## References on the Southern Highlanders

The book is reviewed by Percy Hutchinson, in the N. Y. Times Book Rev. Apr. 7, 1935, p. 4, 15; and by Stark Young in the New Republic 83:338 (July 31, 1935).

See also Muriel Earley Sheppard's article, "Cooking in the Carolina Blue Ridge," in the Amer. Home 12:105, 120-122, illus. (July, 1934). "The Blue Ridge Mountains of the Carolinas...is a country within a country, with its own folk-ways and cooking distinct from that of its lowland neighbors."

Sizer, Miriam M.

A Virginia mountain school. Childhood Educ. 8:252-255, illus. January, 1932. (818)

"From this brief survey of one mountain school [Corbin Hollow] which represents a class of isolated and unknown communities, it is shown that some public school systems do not function adequately in certain mountainous areas."

Smith, Frank H.

A wander-year. Jour. Adult Educ. 6:421-425. October, 1934. (819)

An account of a pilgrimage into the Southern Highlands in September 1933. "Armed with my small daughter's monkey; a beautiful new set of Punch and Judy dolls; a miniature library of rural plays; some delightful volumes of folk tales and fairy tales; and a collection of community games, American and Scandinavian singing games, and English country dances, I was on the way to find out what recreational activities could profitably be developed in mountain schools and community centers."

Stowell, Jay S.

Transforming a gap in the mountains; [Pittman Center, Tenn.].

Missionary Rev. of the World 58:279-281, illus. June, 1935. (820)

Strangeways, A. H. Fox, in collaboration with Maud Karpelos.

Cecil Sharp. 233 p. New York, Oxford Univ. Press. 1934. (821)

The book is reviewed by Richard Aldrich in the N. Y. Times Book Rev. June 10, 1934, p. 9.

Stuart, Jesse.

Head o' the hollow. Yale Rev. 25:169-188. September, 1935. (822)

W-Hollow in Kentucky-- a story of "them that used to be there and them there now. For it is a place under the sun, walled in by the wind and the hills-- nowhere for many-- somewhere for some."

Kentucky hill dance. New Republic 79:15-16. May 16, 1934. (823)

Thomas, Jean.

The tripsin' woman. 277 p. New York, E.P. Dutton & Co. [1933]. (824)

A series of accounts concerning experiences and observations among the mountaineers of Kentucky.

An account of Jean Thomas, originator of the American Folk Song Festival held the second Sunday in June in the foothills near Ashland, Kentucky, is given by Dorothy Thomas in an article entitled "That Tripsin' Woman" in the Independent Woman 13:169, 188-189, illus. (June, 1934).

Addendum

Ulmann, Doris.

In southern hills; [six camera portraits]. Theatre Arts Monthly  
18:615-620. August, 1934. (825)

Unsigned.

Bow with antic ways put hillbilly fiddler at top of bill.  
News-Week 5 (20):20, illus. May 18, 1935. (826)

An account of the second National Folk Song Festival, Chattanooga,  
Tenn., impetus for the festival coming from Sarah Gertrude Knott.  
The article includes information on Jean Thomas who organized the  
American Folk Song Society and Jilson Setters, "the singin' fiddler  
of Lost Hope Hollow," top-biller at Chattanooga.

---

Saving lives on the last frontier. Lit. Digest 119 (5):22, illus.  
Feb. 2, 1935. (827)

Mrs. Mary Breckinridge and the Frontier Nursing Service.

---

Schools for the mountaineers (editorial). New Republic  
78:202-203. Apr. 4, 1934. (828)

"While the existing institutions are being encouraged, new ones  
should be added on a different basis. The basis is simple- that  
tuition and board should be provided as cheaply as possible; that the  
students have an opportunity to earn while they are learning, under  
favorable conditions; that they have some form of self-government and an  
opportunity to retain and develop their own good customs; that they  
shouldn't feel themselves dependent on alien charity."

A reply by Jesse Stuart to this editorial is given under the title,  
"Leave the Mountaineers Alone?", in the New Republic 78:366 (May 9,  
1934).

West, Don.

Sweatshops in the schools. New Republic 76:216. Oct. 4, 1933. (829)

A letter concerning a student strike in the Berry Schools.

Editorial discussion in ibid. 76:292 (Oct. 25, 1933).

Wheeler, Lester R., and Viola D. Wheeler.

Musical ability of mountain children as measured by the Seashore  
test of musical talent. Pedagogical Seminary and Jour. Genetic  
Psychology 43:352-376. December, 1933. (830)

## I N D E X

[Numbers refer to items, not to pages.]

- Abbott, A. A..... 372  
 Adult illiteracy. See illiteracy.  
 AE (George William Russell).... 545  
 Agriculture..151, 158-192, 792, 808  
     See also....47, 59, 88, 93, 116  
     124-125, 151, 601, 605, 663.  
 Alabama.....137, 416  
 Albemarle County, Va.  
     folk songs..... 740  
     moonlight school..... 577  
     social conditions..... 146  
 Albion, P..... 790  
 Alcock, J. C..... 289  
 Alderman, L. E.....151, 373  
 Aldrich, R.....766, 821  
 Allaben, M. C..... 117  
 Allanstand Cottage Industries.  
     Asheville, N. C.....214-217  
     See also.....193, 195, 200  
 Allegheny Mountains.....130, 718  
     See also Shenandoah Community  
     Workers.  
 Allen, J. S..... 559  
 Alpine Community, Livingston,  
     Tenn..... 436  
 Ambrose, L. M..... 158  
 American Civil Liberties Union. 288  
 American Federation of Arts.... 195  
 American Folk Song Festival.... 824  
 American Folk Song Society.... 735  
 American Friends Service Com-  
     mittee..... 327  
 American Missionary Association 122  
     367, 552.  
 American Revolution..... 108  
 Ancestry..... 117  
 Anderson, M..... 254  
 Anderson, M. L., and S.....374, 791  
 Andrews, B. R..... 444  
 Andrews, J. B..... 254  
 Anglo-Saxons.....85, 285  
 Annville Institute..... 408  
 Anonymous. See Unsigned.  
 Appalachia... 81, 113, 136  
     See Appalachian Mountains.  
 Appalachian Mountains....17, 21, 58  
     75, 92, 125, 140, 149, 170, 192  
     257.  
 Appalachian School, Penland, N. C.,  
     193, 225, 231.  
 Arden, N. C., Christ School.... 362  
 Armstrong, A. W..... 792  
 Aronoff, J. B..... 317  
 Arrow Craft Shop, Gatlinburg,  
     Tenn.....193, 235-238  
 Arthur, J. P..... 116  
 Arts. See Handicrafts.  
 Asher, E. J..... 793  
 Asheville Farm School.....410, 417  
 Asheville Normal and Associated  
     Schools, Asheville, N. C.... 195  
     439-443.  
 Asheville, N. C..... 134  
     See Allanstand Cottage Indus-  
     tries; Asheville Normal and  
     Associated Schools; Biltmore  
     Estate Industries; Farm  
     School; Farmers' Federation;  
     Missions; Schools; Spinning  
     Wheel.  
 Ashley, G. H..... 1  
 Ashworth, J. H..... 2  
 Associate Missions of Southwest  
     Virginia..... 219  
 Attitude toward outlanders.129, 131  
 Auman pottery..... 205  
 Bachman Memorial School and  
     Home..... 807  
 Baird, W. J.....105, 375  
 Baker and Howard feud..... 654  
 Baker, F..... 654  
 Ballads..17, 119, 331, 675, 677-678  
     680-681, 695, 702, 724-725, 821  
 Ballou, N..... 3-5  
 Balsam Route..... 20  
 Banner Elk, N. C., Southern  
     Appalachian Music Camp..... 743  
 Banking, seventeen southwestern  
     Virginia counties..... 2  
 Baptist church.....411, 415  
     See also Churches.  
 Baptizing..... 769  
 Barge, Ky..... 8  
 Barker, T. D..... 376



# Index

- Barrett, J..... 278  
 Barter,..... 304  
 Barton, B..... 445  
 Barton, W. E.....6-7, 353-354, 747  
 Bascom, L. R..... 675  
 Basketry....200, 201, 208, 210, 236  
 Basso, H..... 794  
 Bates, E. S.....283, 762  
 Batto County, Ky., folk songs.. 730  
 Beaver Lake, N. C., The Spinning  
 Wheel.....193, 197, 251-252  
 Beech, Frontier Nursing  
 Service center..... 643  
 Behmyer, F. A.....8, 654  
 Belden, H. M.....754, 761, 766  
 Bell County, Ky..... 144  
 coal mining.283-289, 302,306,327  
 Frontier Nursing Service.... 644  
 Bellamy, F. R..... 480  
 Benckenstein, L..... 795  
 Benham, Ky..... 297  
 Benschoten, J. A..... 570  
 Bent, S..... 377  
 Berea College.....444-479  
 book wagon..... 460  
 extension.....455-456  
 Fireside Industries..... 463  
 folk school.....449, 474-475  
 folk singing.....465, 745  
 handicrafts...193, 195, 204, 213  
 463.  
 health activities.....448, 610  
 history...452-455, 459, 461, 466  
 470, 477.  
 home economics..... 444  
 labor activities.....474, 476  
 opportunity school.451, 457, 474  
 players..... 638  
 recreation work..... 327  
 work.....44, 444-445, 447-451  
 455-460, 463, 467-469, 471-479  
 566.  
 Berea Quarterly..... 446  
 Bernat, P.....193, 224  
 Berry, M., story of her work  
 480-486, 489-490, 494-501, 504,  
 507.  
 See also Berry Schools.  
 Berry Schools ....480-507, 794, 829  
 Beverly, Frontier Nursing  
 Service center..... 643  
 Bibliographies....116, 123, 133, 144  
 162, 271, 273, 279, 331, 370, 434  
 637, 687, 719, 722, 755, 757, 766  
 Big Sandy Valley, Ky..... 144  
 Biltmore Estate.....200, 204, 213  
 Biltmore, N. C..... 134  
 Bingham, R. W..... 289  
 Birch oil..... 181  
 Bird Haven, Va., Shenandoah Com-  
 munity Workers.....240-249  
 Bird, M. V..... 607  
 Bird sanctuary..... 243  
 Birth control and maternity  
 problems in Kentucky mountains648  
 Black dog legend..... 696  
 Blackey, Ky., Stuart Robinson  
 School.....607-608  
 Blacksmithing..... 208  
 Blakemore, J. A.....772-773  
 Blanshard, P.....254-255  
 Bledsoe, M. L..... 9  
 Blue Ridge Industrial School.508-510  
 Blue Ridge Mountains.  
 condition of people....9, 18, 84  
 101, 115, 239.  
 feuds..... 674  
 See also Feuds.  
 folklore..... 682  
 See also Folklore.  
 Georgia..... 166  
 handicraftsmen..... 199  
 missions..... 362  
 See also Missions.  
 North Carolina..... 168  
 See also North Carolina.  
 South Carolina..... 36  
 See also South Carolina.  
 Virginia.....50, 139  
 See also Virginia  
 See also Appalachian Mountains.  
 Blue Ridge Weavers, Tryon, N. C. 193  
 Bonser, F. G..... 447  
 Book wagon..... 460  
 Boone, D..... 144  
 Boone's trail..... 117  
 Booth, A..... 486  
 Botetourt County, Va..... 696  
 Botkin, B. A.....676, 801  
 Bowling Town, Frontier Nursing  
 Service center..... 643  
 Boyce, F..... 487

# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Boyd, J. B..... 55  
 Boyd, W. K.....116-117  
 Boyd County, Ky..... 144  
 Bradley, A. G..... 655  
 Bradley, F. S.....256, 334-336, 448  
 610, 638.  
 Bradley, W. A..10, 85, 533, 677-678  
 748-749, 781.  
 Bralliar, F.....159, 378  
 Brasstown Savings and Loan Asso-  
 ciation.....93, 541, 548  
 See also John C. Campbell  
 Folk School.  
 Breathitt County, Ky..144, 172, 433  
 feuds.....657, 665, 671, 673  
 Breckinridge, D..... 289  
 Breckinridge, M..257, 635, 639, 644  
 653, 796, 827.  
 Breitigam, G. B..... 11  
 Briarsville..... 139  
 Bris, Va., Blue Ridge Industrial  
 School.....508-510  
 Brittain's Cove, N. C..... 216  
 Brockway, H.....679, 707, 770-771  
 Brooms.....200-201  
 Brown, F. C..... 680  
 Brown, W. P..... 12  
 Brownlow, W. G..... 302  
 Bruce, I. A..... 801  
 Bruère, M. B..... 355  
 Bruère, R. W..... 355  
 Buchanan, A. M.....741, 772  
 Buchanan, J..... 349  
 Buchanan, J. P.....772-773  
 Buchanan County, Va., Mountain  
 Industrial Institute..... 377  
 Buckhorn, Ky..... 369  
 Buncombe County, N. C.  
 adult illiteracy...373, 414, 422  
 442-443, 574.  
 Farmers' Federation, Inc....168  
 171, 174, 187.  
 Bureau of Agricultural Economics  
 See U.S. Bureau of Agricul-  
 tural Economics.  
 Burgess, E..... 435  
 Burkhardt, H. B..... 13  
 Burnett, S. M..... 14  
 Burns, J. A.....588-591, 660  
 Burnsville, N.C., Stanley Mc-  
 Cormick School..... 426  
 Burraker, R.....519, 522  
 Burt, A. M..... 225  
 Burton, J. D..... 356  
 Busbee, Jacques..... 221  
 Busbee, Juliana.....15, 221  
 Butler, M...194, 385, 541-542, 547  
 571.  
 Butler, Marion..... 240  
 Buttus, Frontier Nursing  
 Service center..... 643  
 Byars, J. C., Jr..... 290  
 Byers, T.....488-489  
 C., J. S..... 379  
 Cable, R. M..... 423  
 Cady, J. C..... 16  
 Caldwell, M. F..... 17  
 Calfee, J. E.....18, 380, 440-441  
 Calkins, M. C..... 381  
 Callahan, E..... 673  
 Callahan, H..... 673  
 Calvert, C. K..... 291  
 Campbell, J..... 682  
 Campbell, J. C...117, 253, 337-338  
 382-383, 618-619.  
 See Campbell, O. D.  
 Campbell, O. D.....160, 177, 259  
 384-385, 543-547, 681, 766.  
 Campbell, R. F.....19, 357  
 Canby, H. S..... 20  
 Caney Creek Community Center... 341  
 345, 349, 352, 425.  
 Canyon Falls, Ky..... 360  
 Carey, G..... 161  
 Carlin, J. W..... 445  
 Carnegie Institution of Washing-  
 ton publication 430.....123  
 Carothers, - - .....534  
 Carpenter, C..... 21  
 Carr Creek Community Center,  
 Ky.....342, 511-517  
 Carter, I. G.....682, 797  
 Carter County, Ky..... 144  
 Casey County, Ky..... 144  
 Cason, C. E..... 260  
 Cassidy, H. M..... 254  
 Cathey handicraft shop, Tryon,  
 N. C.....133  
 Chapman, M.....22, 782  
 Chairs.....200-201  
 Characteristics..128, 145, 162, 792  
 Cheesemaking..... 167

# Index

- Cherokee County, Ga., Reinhardt  
College..... 166
- Cherokee tales..... 131
- Cherry birch..... 181
- Chestnut oak..... 181
- Chestnuts..... 183
- Child, T. J.....680, 725, 750
- Child, R. W..... 656
- Children..... 340  
cotton mills..261, 263, 277, 286  
coal fields..... 297
- Christ School, Arden, N. C..... 372
- Christian, B..... 113
- Christiansburg, Va., Simpkins  
Demonstration School..... 390
- Christmas Ridge..... 193
- Church activities..151, 353-371, 427  
430, 802.  
See also 2, 90-91, 93, 116-117  
122, 145, 266, 275, 389, 592,  
663.
- Churchill weavers, Berea, Ky... 193
- Churns..... 205
- Civil War..7, 14, 44, 127, 136, 138
- Claiborne, V. S.....362, 368
- Clark, F. J..... 117
- Clark, J.....386, 683-684
- Clark, W. B..... 243
- Clarke, I. C.....560, 572
- Class consciousness...119, 286, 308
- Class war..... 308
- Classes..... 119
- Clay County, Ky.....144, 644
- Clayton, C. F.....151, 162
- Clear Creek Mountain Preachers  
School..... 811
- Clever country..... 641
- Clifford, Father Tom..... 71
- Climate.....151, 175,
- Cline, W. M..... 23
- Clinkscales, J. G..... 387
- Clothing..... 663
- Coal Creek, Va..... 293
- Coal mining.....288-333, 801  
See also.....144, 162, 208
- Cobb, A..... 751
- Cochrane, C..... 254
- Cochrane, S. E..... 388
- Colvin Hollow..... 139
- Combs, J..... 783
- Combs, J. H.....119, 635-686, 750  
752-753, 767, 783.
- Combs, S..... 8
- Commerce.....151, 801
- Committee on Costs of Medical  
Care..... 798
- Community centers.....18, 149
- Comstock, S..... 573
- Conference of Southern Mountain  
Workers.....68, 275, 335, 348  
389, 552.
- Confluence, Frontier Nursing  
Service center..... 643
- Connolly, V..... 799
- Contemporary ancestors..... 42
- Cook, J. H..... 261
- Cooking..... 817
- Cooper, T..... 162
- Cooper, T. P..... 188
- Cooper, W. L..... 608
- Cooperative enterprises..... 167  
Brasstown Savings and Loan  
Association.....93, 541, 548  
Farmers' Federation..93, 168, 171  
174, 187.  
John C. Campbell Folk School  
543-547.  
Smith Community Exchange... 13
- Cope, J..... 24
- Copenhaver, B. E..... 379
- Corbin Hollow.....50, 818
- Corey, H..... 800
- Cost of living..... 286
- Cotton textile industry....254-255  
271-272, 276, 286.  
Social conditions..277, 279-280
- Couch, W. T..... 801
- Coulter, E. M..... 802
- Counterpanes..... 200  
See also Handicrafts.
- Country homes courses at Berea 444
- Country stores. See Stores.
- Courting..... 769
- Coverlets.....200, 203-204, 217
- Covesville, Va., moonlight  
school..... 577
- Cowan, S. K..... 120
- Cowden, S. E..... 390
- Cowley, M..... 292
- Cox, J. H..... 754



# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Craddock, C. E..... 110  
 Crafts. See Handicrafts.  
 Craig, R. B..... 164  
 Crain, J. D..... 121  
 Crawford, B.....293, 773, 801  
 Creech, W..... 598  
 Creekville, Frontier Nursing  
     Service center..... 643  
 Crime..... 151  
 Crimmins, W..... 391  
 Crockettville, Ky., Callahan  
     feud..... 673  
 Crops. See Agriculture.  
 Cross, T. P..... 687  
 Crossnore, W. C.....193, 396, 402  
 Cumberland Gap, Tenn., Lincoln  
     Memorial University.....559-569  
 Cumberland Mountains, Caney Creek  
     Community Center..... 345  
     See also Caney Creek Commu-  
     nity Center.  
     dialect..... 785  
     See also Dialect.  
     etiquette..... 5  
     feuds.....150, 661  
     See also Feuds.  
     folk culture.....85, 677  
     See also Folklore.  
     folk songs.....679, 725, 748-749  
     751.  
     public health work..... 534  
     See also Public health.  
     sectarianism..... 364  
     Stuart Robinson School...607-608  
 Cumberland plateau....10, 60, 67-68  
     165.  
 Cunningham, A. E..... 611  
 Cushman, R..... 803  
 Customs.....3, 17, 96, 112-113, 116  
     119-120, 124, 144-145, 147-143  
     310, 697.  
 D., M. B..... 774  
 Daingerfield, H..... 392  
 Dairying.....161, 167  
 Dances.....678, 700, 823  
 Dansdill, T..... 616  
 Danto, Va., Handicraft Guild,  
     Diocese of Southwestern  
     Virginia..... 219  
 Danville, Va., games..... 599  
 Dark Hollow School..... 518-522  
 Davenport, W.....25, 657  
 Davidson, P..... 534  
 Daviess, M. T.....26, 561  
 Davis, A. K., Jr..... 755  
 Davis, D. H.....27-29, 165  
 Davis, D. J..... 117  
 Davis, H..... 658  
 Davis, R. A..... 220  
 Davis, S. M..... 30  
 Dawber, M. A..... 804  
 Dawley, T. R., Jr.....31, 140  
 Day, D. M..... 574  
 Delinquency..... 297  
 De Moss, W. F..... 575  
 Denominations..... 145  
     See also Church activities.  
 Derden, H. W..... 166  
 Description.....124, 136  
 Devil's ditties.....678, 769  
 De Vyver, F. T..... 262  
 De Wall, J. J..... 421  
 Dialect.....781-789  
     See also 116, 119, 128-129, 134  
     136, 676, 689.  
 Dingman, H. H..32, 251, 393, 449, 457  
 Distilling..... 663  
 Doane, C. F..... 167  
 Dolman, J., Jr..... 688  
 Domestic Manufactures..... 286  
 Doran, P. E..... 358  
 Dorland-Bell School.....523-527  
 Dos Passos, J. R.....294-295  
 Dougherty, S..... 250  
 Dougherty Sisters..... 250  
 Douglas, C..... 252  
 Douglass, H. P..... 122  
 Dozier, K..... 263  
 Dreiser, T.... 320, 328, 332  
 Drifter..... 296  
 Drinking. See Moonshine.  
 Duke University, study of east  
     Kentucky mountaineers..... 126  
 Dulcimer..... 705  
 Duncan, F. C..... 450  
 Duncan, H. G.....33, 689  
 Duncan, W. L..... 689  
 Dunn, F. W.....394-395  
 Dupuy, M. P..... 451  
 Durham, Em..... 76  
 Dyes.....116, 200, 207

# Index

- Dyke, Va.....508-510
- Early, V. G..... 359
- Eastman, F..... 214
- Eaton, A.....195-197, 200
- Eaton, A. H..... 801
- Economic and Social Survey of the  
Southern Appalachians...151, 170
- Economic conditions.17, 31, 103-105  
123, 151, 259, 270.
- Eddy, M. O..... 729
- Edmands, L. W..... 690
- Education....151, 372-437, 794, 805  
818, 828.  
See also.....59, 78, 90, 93, 117  
119, 124, 132, 136, 139, 148-149  
297, 316, 359, 427.  
mill villages.....261, 266, 274  
negro.....452, 454  
moonlight schools...148, 570-587  
Tennessee Valley Authority.. 347  
tests.....126, 261, 793  
the Southern Summer School  
for Women Workers in  
Industry.....269, 287  
vocational..... 410
- Ekblaw, W. E..... 271
- Elections..... 4
- Eliot, C. W..... 44
- Ellicott, A. S..... 34
- Elliott County, Ky..... 144
- Ellis, M. B..... 297
- Embree, E. R..... 452
- Enslow, E..... 805
- Environment.....87, 126
- Erie School, Olive Hill, Ky.... 386
- Ernburg, A. M.....193, 198
- Ersline, R..... 199
- Estabrook, A. H.....35-36
- Estill County, Ky..... 144
- Etiquette..... 3
- Evans, H..... 292
- Evans, M. G..... 264
- Evarts, Ky..... 303
- Everts, C. S..... 360
- Extension work.....601-606  
Berea College.....455-456  
Pine Mountain Settlement  
School.....597, 600
- Fairchild, E. H..... 470
- Fairs..... 169
- Fairview, N. C., Farmers' Federa-  
tion warehouse..... 171  
See also Farmers' Federation,  
Inc.
- Faris, E. L..... 139
- Farm colony program..... 304
- Farm School, Asheville,  
N. C.....410, 417
- Farmers' Federation, Inc.,  
Asheville, N. C... 93, 168, 171  
174, 187.
- Farming. See Agriculture.
- Farragut School..... 413
- Fasola folk..... 757
- Fauna..... 134
- Fee, J. G.....452-453, 470
- Fell, F..... 640
- Felton, R. A..... 37
- Fentress County, Pall Mall, Tenn.120
- Feuds.....654-674  
See also..44, 119, 124, 129, 131  
136, 144, 353, 445, 467, 588-591  
791, 804.
- Fink, P. M..... 806
- Fireside industries...195, 198, 202  
208, 225, 238.  
See also Handicrafts.
- Fireside Industries Department,  
Berea College..... 463
- Fishbone College (fictitious  
name)..... 422
- Flax..... 116
- Floods..... 186
- Flora..... 134
- Floyd County, Ky..... 144
- Folk beliefs..... 722
- Folk culture.....85, 677
- Folk games.....386, 683
- Folk plays....80, 684, 700, 758-760
- Folk schools.383, 397, 449, 474-475  
541-553.
- Folk songs...675-779, 801, 821, 826  
830.  
Berea College.....465, 745  
See also..132, 136-137, 139, 592
- Folk speech..... 676
- Folklore....119, 682, 710, 712, 715  
718, 721, 797, 801.
- Ford, B. W.....226-230
- Forest Community Foundation,  
Happy Valley, Va..... 243
- Forest industries..... 151

# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Forestry.....88, 151, 164, 173, 136  
 Forgotten Children Crusaders... 343  
 Fork, Frontier Nursing Service  
   center..... 643  
 Four-H Clubs, W. Va..... 184  
 Fox, J., Jr.....2, 38-40, 659  
 Francis, W. T..... 511  
 Frank, G..... 62  
 Franklin, C. M..... 396  
 Franklin, M..... 807  
 French-Eversole war..... 665  
 Friend, L. L..... 397  
 Friends Creek..... 381  
 Friends Service Committee..... 311  
 Frontier Nursing Service, Inc.  
   638-653, 796, 798, 827.  
 Frost, N..... 398  
 Frost, W. G.....41-44, 399, 445  
   454-456, 459, 470.  
 Fruit.....159, 176  
 Fulghum, J. H..... 429  
 Fuller, R..... 45  
 Funeralizing.....51, 663, 769  
 Furman, L.....535-536  
 Furniture making.....208, 236, 240  
 Fuson, H. H..... 756  
  
 Galax leaves..... 181  
 Games.....542, 550, 683, 698-699  
 Gap Mills, W. Va., opportunity  
   school..... 406  
 Gardening.....175, 189, 304, 307  
 Gardner, C..... 641  
 Gardner, M..... 490  
 Garland, J..... 239  
 Garnett, W. E..... 151  
 Garrard County, Ky., Hill and  
   Evans feud..... 670  
 Gas..... 144  
 Gatlinburg, Tenn., Pi Beta Phi  
   Settlement School 193, 235-238  
 Gatlinburg, Tenn.....592-593  
 Gaulois, P..... 633  
 Gaumnitz, W. H.....151, 400  
 Gavit, J. P..... 168  
 Gee, W.....254, 801  
 Genoel..... 691  
 Gentry, J..... 682  
 Geography.....151, 165, 801  
 Georgia..... 167  
   See Berry Schools; Rabun Indus-  
   trial School; Reinhardt College;  
   Tallulah Falls Industrial School.  
 Georgia Federation of Women's  
   Clubs.....609  
 Gibbes, V. M..... 612  
 Gielow, M. S..... 46  
 Glover, K..... 491  
 Goats..... 158  
 Goitre..... 628  
 Golden Industrial Institute.... 140  
 Goodale, D. R..... 169  
 Goodrich, F. L....194, 200, 214-217  
 Gordon, R. W.....692-694  
 Government..... 139  
 Grains. See Crops.  
 Grattan, C. H..... 808  
 Gray, L. C.....123, 151, 170  
 Greasy Creek, Ky.; Pine Mountain  
   Settlement School.....344, 599  
 Great Smoky Mountains....20, 45, 96  
   129, 131, 806.  
 Green, Z..... 171  
 Greene County, Tenn..... 422  
 Greene County, Va., Blue Ridge  
   Industrial School.....508-510  
 Greenup County, Ky..... 144  
 Greenville County, S. C..... 36  
 Greer, I. G..... 772  
 Greve, J. S..... 592  
 Grist mills. See Mills.  
 Grumman, V. L..... 576  
 Grundy, Va., Mountain Industrial  
   Institute..... 377  
 Guerrant, E. O.....360, 608  
 Guilford County, N. C..... 716  
  
 Habits.....147, 697  
 Hagedorn, H..... 492  
 Hale, L. M.....172, 401  
 Halifax County, Va..... 740  
 Hall, E. C..... 203  
 Hamilton County, Tenn., rural  
   library service..... 391  
 Hammond, J. H..... 562  
 Hampton, J..... 222  
 Handicraft Guild, Diocese of  
   Southwestern Virginia, Dante,  
   Va..... 213  
 Handicrafts..116, 193-253, 474, 476  
   597, 775, 801, 808, 815.  
 Hand looms. See Looms.  
 Haney, W. H..... 124  
 Hannah, P. F..... 241  
 Happy Valley, Va., Shenandoah  
   Community Workers.....240-249



# Index

- Harlan County, Ky. 144, 289-290, 294  
 301, 330, 332, 599.  
 Children.....297-298, 307  
 coal mining.....302-303, 319-320  
 322-323, 326-328, 330, 332.  
 Frontier Nursing Service.... 644  
 Pine Mountain Settlement  
 School..... 350, 596-600  
 recreation.....297, 327  
 Harlow, A. F.....201, 298, 805, 809  
 Harmon-Survey award..... 435  
 Harney, W. W..... 47  
 Harper, R. M..... 299  
 Harrington, M..... 402  
 Harris, A. L..... 313  
 Harris, C..... 48  
 Hartt, R. L..... 49  
 Harvard University, study of east  
 Kentucky mountaineers..... 126  
 Hatcher, J. W..... 801  
 Hatcher, O. L.....339, 554  
 Hatfield-McCoy feud...663, 665, 668  
 Hawkins County, Tenn., educa-  
 tional conditions..... 422  
 Hawthorne, H. W..... 151  
 Hay..... 189  
 Hayes, C. W..... 125  
 Hays, A. G.....296, 300  
 Haywood County, N. C., Night  
 schools..... 579  
 Hazel Creek..... 45  
 Health. See Public health.  
 Heiss, M. W..... 265  
 Hell-for-sartain..... 39  
 Helmick, - - ..... 593  
 Hemlock,..... 181  
 Henninger, E. W..... 254  
 Henry, M. E..... 695  
 Henry, T. R.....139, 151  
 Herbs.....181, 192, 200  
 Heredity.....86, 126  
 Herrick, R. F..... 696  
 Herring, H. L.....266, 801  
 Highland, M. C..... 104  
 Highlander Folk School.528-532, 810  
 Highlands, N. C..... 54  
 Higinbotham, P..... 613  
 Hill and Evans feud..... 670  
 Hill, J. W..... 568  
 Hill, M. A..... 124  
 Hill, T. R..... 267  
 Hillsville Feud..... 672  
 Hindman Settlement School...533-540  
 Hinkel, L. I..... 754  
 Hirsch, N. D. M.....126, 403, 437  
 History.....7, 14, 44, 85, 108, 117  
 127, 136, 138, 592.  
 Hitch, M. A..... 50  
 Hoffman, A..... 268  
 Hoffman, M. L..... 457  
 Hoke, A. C..... 697  
 Holland, T. W..... 254  
 Holliday, C..... 698  
 Hollows..... 139  
 Holton, C. C..... 51  
 Home economics at Berea..... 444  
 Home life....44, 105, 117, 132, 148  
 201, 204, 597.  
 Home mission schools..... 359  
 Home missions..... 365  
 Homecrafts. See Handicrafts.  
 Homeplace, Perry County, Ky.,... 401  
 Honey.....189, 816  
 Hooker, E. R.....151, 361  
 Hookworm control..... 614  
 Hoover, H.....518-522  
 Hopkins, J. R..... 66  
 Hopkirk, H. W..... 340  
 Horner, J. M.....404, 427  
 Horton, M.....531, 810  
 Hospitality..... 119, 663, 792  
 Hot Springs, N. C., Dorland-Bell  
 School.....523-527  
 Hough, E.....590-591, 660  
 Housing.....116, 132, 151, 266  
 Howard and Baker feud..... 654  
 Howard, O. O.....563, 661  
 Hubert, G. A.....548  
 Hudson, A. P..... 801  
 Hudson, I..... 405  
 Hudson, L. H..... 549  
 Huff, T..... 290  
 Hughson, S. C..... 362  
 Hughson, W..... 362  
 Humes, T. W..... 127  
 Hunting.....116, 129, 131  
 Huntington, E..... 52  
 Hurst, S. N..... 128  
 Hutchins, W. J.....458, 473  
 Hutchinson, P..... 817

# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Hyden, Frontier Nursing Service center..... 643
- Ickes, H. L..... 211
- Illiteracy.....570-539  
See also 17, 398, 414, 422, 443  
575, 804.
- Illustrations...7-11, 15-17, 20, 21  
23, 25, 27-29, 31-32, 35-40,  
43-45, 48-50, 53, 57, 61-66, 70,  
73, 75, 77, 79, 83-85, 88, 90-91  
93, 95-99, 102, 106, 108-112,  
114-115, 117, 120-124, 127-129,  
131-132, 136-138, 140-142,  
144-145, 148, 150, 158, 164-168,  
173, 178, 180-181, 183-186,  
192-195, 197-201, 203-206,  
208-210, 212-213, 215-217, 219,  
221-222, 224-225, 227-229, 231,  
234-241, 243-244, 246-247,  
249-251, 257, 261, 272, 274,  
297, 307, 311-313, 315, 325,  
330-331, 334, 341-342, 345-346  
354-355, 360, 368-369, 373,  
379-381, 385, 390, 393, 398,  
401-402, 413, 419-420, 424, 433  
435-436, 438, 445, 448, 455-457  
459, 461, 470-471, 474, 476, 479  
480, 483-497, 500-501, 503,  
507-508, 511, 519, 521-522,  
526-527, 533-534, 536, 539-542,  
546, 551, 554-556, 558-561, 564  
566, 570, 572-574, 578, 581-532  
585-586, 588-593, 596, 598-599  
601, 603-604, 609-612, 616,  
618-622, 624, 626-627, 629,  
633-642, 644-645, 651, 657-658,  
660-661, 663-664, 666, 668-669,  
679, 681, 693, 735, 744, 754,  
757-760, 762, 765-766, 769-770,  
774-775, 779, 781, 790-791, 796  
799-800, 803-805, 809, 814, 816  
818, 820, 825-827.
- Income.....151, 162, 164, 175
- Indian raids..... 128
- Individualism..... 117
- Industrial development...17, 56, 59  
125, 151, 254, 275, 277, 801, 812  
See also Mills.
- Industrial Educational Associa-  
tion of Southern Mountaineers  
432.
- Industries. See Handicrafts.
- Infares..... 769
- Intelligence.....126, 139, 793
- Invershiel..... 160
- Irish ballads..... 725
- Isham, C. S..... 699
- Israel, B..... 301
- Jackson County, Ky..... 144
- Jackson, D..... 151
- Jackson, G. P.....757, 775-776
- Jackson, H. E..... 341
- Jackson, L. F..... 426
- Jacobs, A..... 700
- Jamestown, Tenn., Yark Indus-  
trial School..... 431
- Jeans,..... 200
- Jenison, E. S..... 269
- John C. Campbell Folk School.....541-553
- Johnson County, Ky..... 144
- Johnson, G. W..... 270
- Johnson, H. N..... 193
- Johnson, O..... 302
- Johnson, S..... 53
- Johnston, J. S..... 662
- Jones, C..... 657
- Jones, E. A..... 289
- Jones, L. C..... 54
- Jones, R. L..... 564
- Jones, S..... 577
- Joyner, E. N..... 362
- Jugtown, N.C.....220-221, 790
- Julius Rosenwald Fund..... 452
- Juniper..... 388
- Karpelos, M.....766, 821
- Keedy, A..... 303
- Keith, W. N..... 614
- Kelly, F. C..... 55
- Kelly, L. C.....563, 811
- Kentucky...4, 8, 16, 27, 29, 34, 43  
53, 62-63, 73, 82, 85, 88, 95,  
98-99, 107, 109, 119, 124, 126  
144, 147-148, 162, 164-165, 167  
188, 291, 295, 299, 331, 354, 367  
369, 401, 403, 407, 423, 433,  
445, 620-622, 637, 795-796, 813  
822-824.  
agriculture..13, 83, 158, 172, 175  
ballads and folk songs..353, 679  
686, 702, 704-706, 709, 724-725  
730, 738, 751, 756, 761, 767, 770-771

# Index

## Kentucky (continued)

customs..... 112  
 education.....386, 392, 456, 460  
 570-573, 575, 578-587, 793.  
 etiquette..... 3  
 folk games.....683, 700  
 folklore..677, 721, 748-749, 762  
 768-769, 785.  
 goitre..... 628  
 handicrafts..... 208  
 health...307, 437, 611, 620-622  
 625, 627, 635, 638-653, 814.  
 Hindman Settlement School...  
 533-540.  
 nature dances..... 700  
 Oneida Institute.....588-591  
 Pine Mountain Settlement  
 School..... 350, 596-600  
 Red Bird Settlement School.. 421  
 recreation..... 328  
 Stuart Robinson School...607-608  
 trachoma.....630-632  
 wild plant industry..... 192  
 Wooton Community Center..... 409  
 See also Caney Creek Community  
 Center; Carr Creek Community  
 Center; feuds; handicrafts;  
 Harlan County; mining.  
 Kentucky Agricultural Experiment  
 Station.....162, 208  
 Kentucky Committee for Mothers  
 and Babies..... 639  
 Kentucky Folk Lore Society..... 744  
 Kenworthy, W. E..... 304  
 Kephart, H.....45, 56, 129  
 Kerbey, M..... 938  
 Key, C..... 87  
 Kincaid, R. ....289, 292  
 Kingdom Come..... 38  
 Kirkland, T.....57, 701  
 Kitchens.....116, 817  
 Kittredge, G. L..... 702, 725, 750  
 Klingberg, E. W..... 58  
 Klingelhoefier, G. H..... 493  
 Knight, S..... 512  
 Knit-goods industry..... 812  
 Knott County, Ky..... 144  
 folk songs..... 761  
 forestry..... 164  
 Robinson Agr. Expt. Station. 172  
 rural industries..... 208  
 trachoma.....630-632  
 See also Caney Creek Community  
 Center.

Knott, S. G..... 826  
 Knox County, Ky..... 144  
 coal miners' strike..... 302  
 Farragut School..... 413  
 Frontier Nursing Service.... 644  
 Library service..... 413  
 Koch, F. H.....758-760  
 Konnarock Training School...554-558  
 Krehbiel, H. E..... 761  
 Kutschinski, C. D..... 743  
 Labor.  
 Berea College.....474, 476  
 Mills.....254-287, 801, 812  
 Lancaster, B. B..... 387  
 Land.  
 ownership.....151, 162, 164-165  
 tenure.....151, 175  
 utilization...151, 162, 164-165  
 Langmaid, - ..... 593  
 Language.....113, 663  
 See also Dialect.  
 Lanman, C..... 130  
 Larew, C. L..... 250  
 Lash, J. P..... 305  
 Laurel..... 344  
 Laurel County, Ky.....144, 162  
 La Verne, L..... 506  
 Lawrence County, Ky..... 144  
 Lee County, Ky..... 144  
 Lee, J..... 306  
 Lee, M..... 406  
 Lemert, B. F. ....271, 812  
 Leslie County, Ky.....144, 625, 637  
 641-644, 650.  
 Lester, B.....642-643  
 Letcher County, Ky....144, 148, 761  
 Leupp, C. D..... 615  
 Lewis, C. D.....59-60, 173, 177  
 Lewis County, Ky..... 144  
 Libraries...376, 391, 419, 460, 514  
 Lincoln, A...6, 560, 562, 564, 569  
 Lincoln County, Ky..... 144  
 Lincoln County, N. C..... 697  
 Lincoln Memorial University.... 471  
 559-569.  
 Line Fork Settlement.....618-619  
 Linsey-woolsey..... 200  
 "Listening Centers"..... 813  
 Literature.....33, 132  
 See also Folk songs, Folklore,  
 etc.  
 Little, M. R..... 601



# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Livestock...116, 151, 175-176, 663  
See also Agriculture.
- Living conditions...117, 144, 151, 592
- Living costs.....151, 286
- Livingston, Tenn., Alpine Community..... 436
- Lloyd, A. S.....341, 349, 352, 425
- Long, E. de...61, 350, 407, 596, 599
- Looms.....200-201, 209, 212-213
- Lund, H. W..... 408
- Lynch, Ky..... 297
- McAmis..... 189
- McBrayer, L. B..... 616
- MacClintock, S. S..... 663
- McClure, J. G. K.....168, 171, 174  
See also Farmers' Federation, Inc.
- McClure, R. L.....664
- McCord, M. R.....409, 578
- McCormick, C. H..... 426
- McCoy and Hatfield feud..... 663
- McCreary County, Ky..... 144
- MacDonald, L.....272-273
- McDowell County, N. C..... 428
- McGill, J.....703-706, 724, 761
- MacKaye, P.....62, 676, 762
- Mackinson, E. B..... 766
- McKinstry, K. H..... 550
- McLaren, L. L..... 274
- McMullen, J.....615, 617
- MacRae, H..... 160
- McVey, F. J..... 813
- Madison County.  
Kentucky..... 144  
North Carolina.....72, 422  
Virginia.  
Dark Hollow School.....518-522  
Mountain Neighbors.....222-223
- Madison, Tenn., Nashville Agricultural Normal Institute... 378
- Magic.....151, 685, 711
- Magoffin County, Ky..... 144
- Maguire, M. T..... 63
- Mahler, H..... 290
- Manners. See Customs.
- Manning, I. N..... 442
- Manny, T. B..... 151
- Mansfield, M. R..... 219
- Manufactures.....88, 151
- Maps.....28, 37, 50, 151, 162, 186  
637, 755, 766, 812.
- Marion, N. C..... 268
- Marketing...151, 164, 171, 175, 192  
815.
- Marschner, F. J..... 151
- Marsh, M. E..... 410
- Marsh, O. V..... 342
- Marston, W. F..... 242
- Martin County, Ky..... 144
- Mason County, Ky..... 730
- Mason, D. G..... 707
- Mason, R. L.....64, 131
- Masters, V. I..... 65
- Maternity problems. See Frontier Nursing Service.
- Matheny, F. E.....193, 202
- Matheny weavers.....193, 202
- Mathews, J. L..... 494
- Mathews, S..... 458
- Mayhew, E..... 175
- Mayo, A. D..... 44
- Mayo, G. P.....508-510
- Modcalf, A. R.....618-619
- Medicinal plants.....116, 181, 192
- Meniffee County, Ky..... 144
- Mental tests.....126, 793, 830
- Merrick, L..... 66
- Messler, I..... 117
- Metcalf, J. C..... 708
- Methodist Episcopal Church..... 145
- Middleton, B. C..... 692
- Midwives. See Frontier Nursing Service.
- Miles, E. (Bell),.....132, 709
- Mill villages.....137, 255, 264-266  
272-273, 279-280, 801.  
See also Mills.
- Miller, D. W..... 411
- Miller, E. E..... 176
- Miller, I. M..... 307
- Miller, J. H..... 364
- Miller, S., Jr..... 275
- Mills.  
grist.....116, 200, 204, 208  
textile.....254-287, 801
- Milton, G. F..... 412
- Minerals.....88, 162
- Mining.....144, 165, 663, 801, 808
- Miracle play..... 684
- Mission schools..... 432
- Missionary work...37, 122, 362, 366  
370.  
See also Church Activities.

# Index

- Mitchell, B.....254, 276-277, 801  
 Mitchell, G. S.....277, 801  
 Moffatt, A..... 67  
 Monahan, A. C..... 413  
 Monteagle, Tenn., Highlander Folk  
 School.....528-532  
 Mooney, J..... 710  
 Moonlight schools.....148, 570-587  
 Moonshine.....44, 64, 116, 129, 131  
 136, 667, 792, 801, 804.  
 Moore, J. M..... 133  
 Morality..... 139  
 Morehead, K. F.....555-556  
 Morgan, A. R..... 231  
 Morgan County, Ky..... 144  
 Morgan, L. C.....193, 224-234  
 Morley, M. W..... 134  
 Morris Fork, Ky..... 433  
 Morris, R. L..... 711  
 Morris, S. L..... 365  
 Morriss, E..... 373  
 Morriss, E. C..... 414  
 Morse, H. N..... 366  
 Mothers' Club, Konnarock  
 Training School..... 555  
 Mission at Canyon Falls, Ky.. 360  
 Mountain Echo, Blue Ridge  
 Industrial School publication 508  
 Mountain Herald, Lincoln  
 Memorial University publi-  
 cation..... 565  
 Mountain Industrial Institute... 377  
 Mountain Life and Work, Berea  
 College publication..... 68  
 Mountains Neighbors, Oldrag,  
 Madison County, Va.....222-223  
 Mountain Park Institute..... 429  
 Mountaineer Craftsman's  
 Cooperative Association..... 304  
 Mowbray, F. W..... 172  
 Mullett, M. B..... 495  
 Murray, Mrs. L. D..... 805  
 Music. See Folk songs.  
 Mutzenberg, C. G..... 665  
 Myers, A. A..... 367  
 Myers, J..... 278  
 Myers, P.....620-622, 814  
 Nacooche Institute..... 605  
 Nancy Hanks Industrial School... 561  
 Nashville Agricultural Normal  
 Institute.....378  
 Nason, W. C.....208  
 National Committee for the Defense  
 of Political Prisoners, Harlan  
 County, Ky..... 332  
 National Committee for the Pre-  
 vention of Blindness, West  
 Virginia survey..... 634  
 National Federation of Music  
 Clubs..... 734  
 National Festival of Folk Song,  
 London..... 735  
 National Folk Song Festival.... 826  
 National geographic monograph.. 125  
 National Geographic Society.... 407  
 National Student League....305, 316  
 Natural resources.....117, 124, 144  
 151, 267, 801.  
 Nature dances..... 700  
 Needles Hollow..... 139  
 Needlework..... 200  
 See also Handicrafts.  
 Neel, L. R..... 177  
 Negroes.  
 Attitude of Cumberland Moun-  
 tain people toward  
 slavery.....7, 459  
 cotton mills.....279, 286  
 education.... 452, 454, 459  
 folk beliefs..... 722  
 folk music..... 714  
 Nelson, R. F..... 243  
 Nesbit, M. G..... 623  
 Neve, F. W.....69, 362  
 Newman, L. C..... 712  
 Next Wednesday, Ala..... 137  
 Nicholls, W. D.....162, 179  
 Nichols, J. P..... 265  
 Nicholson Hollow..... 50  
 Nicola, B. M..... 273  
 Niebuhr, R..... 308  
 Nienburg, B. M..... 815  
 Niles, J. J.....713-714  
 Nisbet, M. G..... 70  
 Norman, H. D..... 784  
 North Carolina...15, 24, 54-55, 104  
 116, 134, 141, 160, 167, 402,  
 809, 817.

# References on the Southern Highlanders

## North Carolina (Continued).

dialect..... 788  
 education.....357, 362, 380, 404  
 414, 422, 427-428, 579.  
 folklore..697, 710, 715-716, 797  
 folk plays.....684, 758-760  
 folk songs....675, 680, 690, 692  
 709.  
 mill villages.....261, 265-266  
 273, 283-284, 286.  
 witchcraft.....687, 790  
 See also Allanstand Cottage  
 Industries; Biltmore Estates;  
 Buncombe County; Asheville  
 Farm School; Asheville Normal  
 and Associated Schools;  
 Christ School; Crossnore  
 School; Dorland-Bell School;  
 Farmers' Federation; John C.  
 Campbell Folk School; Jugtown;  
 Madison County; Mountain Park  
 Institute; Penland Weavers and  
 Potters; School for the New  
 Age; Southern Appalachian  
 Music Camp; Southern Summer  
 School for Women Workers in  
 Industry; Spinning Wheel;  
 Tryon Toy-Makers and Wood-  
 Carvers; Stanley McCormick  
 School; Weaving Institute;  
 Wild Plant Industry.  
 North Carolina Folk-Lore  
 Society..... 580  
 North Carolina University..... 737  
 Nursing. See Public Health.  
 Oakton Hollow..... 139  
 Obenchain, E. C. (Calvert)..... 209  
 Occupations..28, 145, 151, 697, 801  
 808.  
 Oconee Count , S. C..... 36  
 O'Connell, M. E..... 71  
 Ogden, R. C..... 422  
 O'Hara, J. W.....415, 430  
 Oil..... 144  
 Oldrag, Va., Mountain Neighbors  
 222-223.  
 Olds, T. B..... 416  
 Olive Hill, Ky., Erie School... 386  
 Olmsted, F. L..... 135

Oneida Institute.....588-591  
 Opportunity schools...451, 457, 474  
 Origin of mountaineers.....119, 124  
 129, 131, 145.  
 Orkney Springs, Va..... 243  
 Otey, E. L..... 254  
 Owens, B. A..... 785  
 Owsley County, Ky.....144, 644  
 Pall Mall, Tenn..... 120  
 Palmer, E..... 204  
 Parker, H..... 715  
 Parker, R. L..... 309  
 Parkhurst, G..... 496  
 Parsons, E. C..... 716  
 Parton, M. F..... 497  
 Pastures.....151, 160, 162, 189  
 Payne, B. R..... 343  
 Peabody, C..... 723  
 Pecans..... 183  
 Peet, L. J..... 151  
 Pender County, N. C..... 160  
 Penland Weavers and Potters and  
 the Weaving Institute at  
 Penland.....193, 224-234  
 Perrow, E. C..... 717  
 Perry County, Ky.....144, 172, 369  
 401, 644, 657.  
 Pettit, K.....344, 537-538, 702  
 See also Hindman Settlement  
 School.  
 Phillips, A..... 413  
 Phillips, T. B.....594-595  
 Photographs. See Illustrations.  
 Physical conditions.....162  
 Physicians, seventeen south-  
 western Virginia counties... 2  
 Pi Beta Phi Settlement School,  
 Gatlinburg, Tenn....193, 235-238  
 592-593.  
 Pickens County, S. C..... 36  
 Piedmont College.....594-595  
 Pierson, D. L.....7, 459  
 Pike County, Ky..... 144  
 Pine Mountain..... 61  
 Pine Mountain Settlement School 350  
 596-600.  
 Pine Mountain Settlement School,  
 Line Fork Settlement.....613-619  
 Pineville, Ky., coal mine .291, 302



# Index

- Piney Ridge, Va..... 293  
Pipapass, Ky., Caney Creek  
    Community Center..... 345  
Pittman Center, Tenn..... 820  
Place-names..... 806  
Play. See Recreation.  
Players, Berea College..... 688  
Plays. See Folk Plays.  
Pleasant Hill, Tenn..... 190  
Politics, Kentucky.....5, 119, 124  
    663.  
Poole, E.....624, 644  
Poor whites.....485, 655  
Pope, V..... 498  
Population....36, 88, 151, 162, 279  
Porter, J. H..... 718  
Porter, L. S..... 73  
Posey Holler, Ala..... 137  
Possum Trot.  
    Georgia.....489, 494, 496  
    North Carolina..... 634  
Potatoes.....151, 189  
Potteries....200, 205, 220-221, 225  
    233.  
Potwin, M. A..... 279  
Poultry.....151, 175, 180  
Pound, L.....719, 763-764  
Pound, N..... 656  
Powell County, Ky..... 144  
Powell, H. J..... 579  
Powell, J.....720, 740, 742, 773  
Power, industrial development.. 151  
    267, 812.  
Presbyterian church...149, 357, 360  
    380, 411, 527, 552.  
Prewitt, M..... 625  
Price, C. S..... 180  
Price, H. B..... 151  
Price, S. F..... 721  
Pridemore, F..... 74  
Private schools.....394, 398  
    See also Education.  
Prohibition.....37, 74, 792  
Protestant Episcopal Church,  
    National Council and John C.  
    Campbell Folk School..... 552  
Public health.....610-653  
    See also..... 117, 136, 151, 175  
    266, 307, 448, 514, 534, 597,  
    600, 607.  
Public works..... 256  
Puckett, N. M..... 722  
Pulaski County, Ky..... 144  
Quakers, coal fields..309, 313, 315  
Quilts.....200, 815  
    See also Handicrafts.  
Rabun Gap, Ga.....601-606  
Rabun Industrial School.....601-606  
Race traditions..... 663  
Racial stocks..... 113  
Radio, "Listening Centers"..... 813  
Ragged Mountains..... 146  
Railroads.....2, 28, 162, 165  
Raine, J. W.....136, 786  
Ralph, J.....75-76  
Randolph, A. D.....626  
Randolph, H. S..... 417  
Rawn, I. N..... 723  
Rayon..... 268  
Ream, G. F..... 77  
Recreation..139, 266, 297, 327, 597  
    769, 819.  
Red Bird, Ky.  
    Frontier Nursing Service  
        center..... 643  
        Settlement School..... 421  
Redding, W. B.....236-237  
Reed, A. J..... 167  
Reed, L. E..... 78  
Reese, J. C..... 499  
Reinhardt College..... 166  
Religion...119, 124, 128, 132, 136  
    137, 139, 141, 145, 151, 308, 347  
    371, 511, 514, 597, 811.  
Remington, C..... 217  
Renner, G. T..... 28  
Republicans..... 44  
Resources. See Natural resources.  
Revere, C. T..... 666  
Reynolds, R. V..... 151  
Rhymes..... 702  
    See also Folk songs.  
Rhyne, J. J..... 280  
Richardson, - ..... 593  
Richardson, E. (Park)..... 765  
Richmond, Va., Virginia Choral  
    Festival..... 779  
Ridgeway, F.H..117,129,132,136, 460

# References on the Southern Highlanders

- Rifles..... 131  
 Rigby Hollow..... 139  
 Risley, E. de la V.....137, 281  
 Ritchie, A. J.....601-606  
 Rivers.....165, 186  
 Roads....21, 59, 144, 151, 162, 165  
     514.  
 Robber's Creek..... 51  
 Roberts, L..... 627  
 Roberts, M. C..... 816  
 Roberts, S. E..... 500  
 Robertson, J. E..... 79  
 Robinson Agricultural Experi-  
     ment Substation, Ky..... 172  
 Robinson, C..... 80  
 Robinson, E. C.....172, 188, 401  
 Robinson, E. W..... 418  
 Robinson harvest festival..... 172  
 Robinson, W..... 310  
 Rockcastle County, Ky..... 144  
 Rockefeller, J. D., Jr..... 605  
 Rocky Creek Community School... 416  
 Rogers, J. A. R.....461, 470  
 Roosevelt, F. D.....777, 780  
 Roosevelt Medal.....498, 501  
 Roosevelt, T..... 186  
 Rose, H..... 129  
 Ross, A..... 131  
 Ross, E. A..... 81  
 Ross, M. H.....311-315  
 Rothbert, O. A..... 724  
 Rother, F..... 628  
 Rothrock, M. U..... 419  
 Roundy, R. W.....7, 117  
 Rowan County, Ky..144, 570, 572-573  
     575-576, 580-587, 657, 665.  
 Rowland, J. S..... 182  
 Rule, E..... 206  
 Rural Community Conference,  
     Pleasant Hill, Tenn..... 190  
 Rural industries. See  
     Handicrafts.  
 Rural mails, seventeen south-  
     western Virginia counties... 2  
 Russell County, Ky..... 144  
 Russell, G. W..... 545  
 Russell Sage Foundation....117, 382  
     384.  
 Russellville, Tenn., Shuttle-  
     Crafters..... 250  
 Ryan, G. F..... 82  
 Ryder, C. J.....83, 138  
 Safford, D. B..... 523  
 Saluda, N. C., School for the  
     New Age..... 239  
 Salvation Army..... 353  
 Sanders, J. B..... 801  
 Sandy Ridge Mission..... 405  
 Santee, Ga., Rabun-Gap Macoonchee  
     School.....601-606  
 Save the Children Fund....298, 307  
 Sawmilling..... 208  
 Sayings..... 689  
 School busses..... 420  
 School for the New Age, Saluda,  
     N. C..... 239  
 School of Sacred Music,  
     Massanetta Springs..... 741  
 Schools. See Education.  
 Schools, farm.  
     Farm School, Asheville, N. C.410  
     417.  
     Rabun Gap Industrial School  
     601-606.  
     Stuart Robinson School,  
     Blackey, Ky.....607-608  
     See also Education.  
 Scotch ballads..... 725  
 Scotch Highlander..... 119  
 Scotch-Irish.....117-119  
 Seagrove, F. C..... 205  
 Sectarianism. See Church  
     Activities.  
 Seely, F. L..... 218  
 Seitz, D. C..... 84  
 Selby, F. T..... 205  
 Sample, E. C.....85, 677  
 Sennet, S..... 345  
 Setters, J.....735, 826  
 Settlement...88, 117, 123, 134, 144  
     151, 162, 663, 801.  
 Sewanee, Tenn.....362, 368  
 Shady Cove, Ala.....137, 805  
 Shaffer, E. T. H..... 86  
 Sharp, C..... 821  
 Sharo, C. J.....732, 766  
 Shaw, A..... 501  
 Shearin, H. G.....725, 767  
 Shelton, W. H..... 420

# Index

- Shenandoah Community Workers,  
 Bird Haven, Va.....240-249  
 Shenandoah Valley.....87, 118  
 Sheppard, M. E.....817  
 Sherman, M.....87, 139  
 Sherwood, H. F.....282  
 Shockel, B. H.....88  
 Shuttle Shop.....250  
 The Shuttle-Crafters, Russell-  
 ville, Tenn.....250  
 Simpkins Demonstration School,  
 Christiansburg, Va.....390  
 Singer, F. E.....421  
 Singing.  
 ballets.....678  
 games.....698  
 harp.....592  
 Sizer, M. M.....818  
 Sleys.....200  
 Sloop, M. M.....402  
 Smith, A.....726  
 Smith, C.....658  
 Smith, C. A.....708, 727, 731  
 Smith, C. F.....787-788  
 Smith Community Exchange, Ky.. 13  
 Smith, E. B.....238  
 Smith, F. H.....819  
 Smith, G.....599  
 Smith, J. F.....89-90, 117, 346  
 462-463, 667.  
 Smith, J. R.....183  
 Smith, R.....728  
 Smith-Hughes teacher.....166  
 Smoky Mountains. See Great  
 Smoky Mountains.  
 Snead, L. U.....140  
 Snebley, E.....206  
 Social conditions.....2, 111, 126  
 141-142, 151, 254-287, 370, 422  
 betterment activities..266, 286  
 334-352.  
 classes.....60, 123  
 customs. See Customs,  
 legislation.....254, 279  
 life.....119-120, 124, 144-145  
 needs.....389  
 welfare.....214-216, 277  
 Soil.....151, 175  
 Solenberger, E. R.....645  
 Solow, H.....316  
 Somerndike, J. M.....91  
 Soul Winner Society.....360  
 South Carolina.....36, 167, 279  
 Southern Appalachian Music  
 Camp.....743  
 Southern Appalachians, economic  
 and social survey.....151  
 Southern Baptist Convention....430  
 Southern Education Board.....422  
 Southern Highland Handicraft  
 Guild.....195  
 The Southern Highlander.....502  
 Southern Industrial Education  
 Association.....350  
 Southern Mountain Workers'  
 Conference.....385  
 Southern Summer School for  
 Women Workers in Industry...269  
 287..  
 Southern Textile Social Service  
 Association.....265  
 Southern Women's Educational  
 Alliance.....432, 554  
 Southern Women's Industrial  
 Alliance.....432  
 Spaeth, S.....765  
 Spalding, A. W.....141  
 Spangler, P.....184  
 Spartanburg County, S. C.....36  
 Spaulding, A. W.....142  
 Spectator.....92, 464  
 Speece, C.....143  
 Speech. See Dialect.  
 Spere, S. D.....317  
 Spinning.....200-201, 204  
 See also Handicrafts.  
 Spinning Wheel, Beaver Lake,  
 Asheville, N. C.....193, 251-252  
 Spivak, J. L.....668  
 Spreads.....200  
 See also Handicrafts.  
 Staffordshire colonists, Jugtown,  
 N. C.....221  
 Stanley McCormick School.....426  
 Starr, J.....254  
 Steele, G.....629  
 Steer, M. A.....93  
 Stevens, A. O.....330



# References on the Southern Highlanders

Stewart, C. W.....570, 572-573  
580-585.  
Stiebeling, H. K..... 151  
Stiles, D. H..... 630  
Stoke, H. W..... 283  
Stone, - ..... 193  
Stone, H. W..... 207  
Stone, M.....538, 599  
See also Hindman Settlement  
School.  
Stone quarrying..... 208  
Stony Creek..... 268  
Stores..... 116  
Stowell, J. S..... 820  
Strangeways, A. H. F..... 821  
Stratton, L. O..... 140  
Strayer, M..... 244  
Stuart, James.....422-423  
Stuart, Jesse.....822-823, 328  
Stuart Robinson School, Blackey,  
Ky.....607-608  
Stucky, J. A.....631-632  
Subsistence gardening.....304, 307  
See also Gardening.  
Superstition.....116, 119, 131, 139  
687, 689, 697, 746.  
Supin Lick.....241, 245  
Surry County, N. C., Mountain  
Park Institute..... 429  
Sutherland, E. J..... 94  
Swift, W. H..... 284  
  
T., C. W..... 754  
Tadlock, E. V.....318, 608  
Tallulah Falls Industrial School,  
Inc.....609, 799  
Tannenbaum, F..... 285  
Tanning.....116, 181  
Tate, W. K..... 503  
Taxation..... 151  
Taylor, A. W..... 347  
Taylor, D. H..... 289  
Taylor, R. I..... 524  
Telephones, seventeen south-  
western Virginia counties... 2  
Tennessee.....23, 26, 63-64, 67, 70  
79-80, 120, 127, 138, 145, 167,  
169, 190, 356, 364, 368, 431,  
437, 737, 807, 820.

## Tennessee (continued).

dialect..... 788  
folk songs.....692, 709  
health.....613, 623, 633  
See also Alpine Community;  
Farragut School; Gatlinburg;  
Greene County; Hawkins  
County; Highlander Folk  
School; libraries; Lincoln  
Memorial University; Nash-  
ville Agricultural Normal  
Institute; Pi Beta Phi  
Settlement School; Sewanee;  
Shuttle-Crafters; Wild plant  
industry; York Industrial  
School.  
Tennessee Mountain Workers'  
Conference..... 347  
Tennessee Valley Authority.... 347  
412, 800.  
Tent shows..... 80  
Textile industry. See Mills.  
Thomas, D.....509, 824  
Thomas, D. L..... 768  
Thomas, J...95, 669, 735, 824, 826  
Thomas, J. (Bell)..... 763  
Thomas, L. B..... 768  
Thomas, W. R..... 144  
Thompson, E. K..... 123  
Thompson, H..... 286  
Thompson, J. J..... 670  
Thompson, S. H.....2, 140, 145  
Thornborough, L..... 96  
Tilson, C. W..... 185  
Toe River Valley..... 817  
Tolliver-Martin-Logan vendetta 665  
Tolman, A. H..... 729  
Tools..... 116  
Topography.....151, 175, 297  
Towne, C. H..... 585  
Toy-Makers and Wood-Carvers  
of Tryon, N. C.....200, 253  
Toy-making.....200, 253, 240-249  
Trachoma.....615, 617, 630-632  
Transportation.....21, 88, 93, 144  
151, 165, 331.  
Travel.....117, 124, 136  
Trent, W. P..... 719  
Trimble, J. G..... 671

# Index

- Trotter, C..... 424  
Trotter, M..... 465  
Troublesome Creek, Ky..... 8  
    See also Hindman Settlement  
    School; Homeplace.  
Truitt, F..... 730  
Tryon, N. C., Blue Ridge  
    Weavers..... 193  
Tryon Toy-Makers and Wood-  
    Carvers, Tryon, N. C....200, 253  
Tuberculosis clinics..... 626  
Tubs..... 200  
Tucker, E. C..... 425  
Turkey Knobb..... 334  
  
Ulmann, D.....97-99, 825  
Umbarger, C. C..... 557  
Unemployment.....257, 307, 339  
Unionists, in Civil War.....7, 44  
United Lutheran Church,  
    Konnarock Training School,  
    554-558.  
United States Bureau of Educa-  
    tion, Bulletin.....586, 731  
U. S. Dept. Agriculture,  
    Bureau of Agricultural  
    Economics.  
    publications.....151, 186, 208  
    survey of Southern Appala-  
    chian region..... 151  
U. S. Senate, Documents..... 186  
University of the South..... 368  
University of Virginia..... 742  
Unsigned articles..100-108, 187-189  
    209-210, 232-233, 245-248,  
    313-330, 368-369, 466-473, 510,  
    525-532, 551, 558, 605-606,  
    633-635, 672-673, 732-742,  
    826-828.  
Urban development..... 29  
Urquhart, L. K..... 474  
Utensils..... 116  
  
Valle Crucis Mission and School,  
    N.C.....362, 427  
Vance, R. B..... 801  
Vanderbilt, G. W..... 218  
Vander Meer, N. P..... 433  
Van Ness, J..... 507  
Vaughn, M. E..... 475  
  
Verhoeff, M..... 331  
Vincent, G. E..... 109  
Virginia....2, 69, 84, 87, 118, 128  
    139, 146, 167, 192, 293, 331,  
    379, 577, 626, 636, 655, 659,  
    696, 699, 720, 740-741, 755,  
    818.  
    See also Blue Ridge Industrial  
    School; Dark Hollow School;  
    Handicraft Guild; Konnarock  
    Training School; Mountain In-  
    dustrial Institute; Mountain  
    Neighbors; Shenandoah Community  
    Workers; Simpkins Demonstration  
    School; White Top Festival.  
Virginia Federation of Music  
    Clubs..... 742  
Virginia Folk-Lore Society..... 708  
    739, 755.  
Vocational training. See  
    Education.  
Voss, E. R..... 417  
  
W-Hollow, Ky..... 822  
Wages, cotton mill.....264, 286  
Waldo, F..... 110  
Walker, C. R..... 332  
Waller, E. C..... 434  
Wanderin' River, Ala..... 137  
War Between the States. See  
    Civil War.  
Ward, H.....151, 815  
Warlick, W. F..... 743  
Washington, D.C., Star..... 780  
Wealth..... 136  
Weavers and Potters, Ponland,  
    N. C..... 193  
Weaving.....200-201, 203-204, 208  
    212-213, 236-238.  
    See also Handicrafts.  
Weaving Institute, Ponland, N.C.  
    193, 224, 226-228, 230, 233.  
Webb, B..... 636  
Weidler, A. G.....313, 476  
Weldon, B..... 435  
Wendover, Frontier Nursing  
    Service center.....643-644  
Wenrick, L. A..... 436  
Wentworth, F. B.....147, 362  
West, D..... 531, 829

# References on the Southern Highlanders

- West Virginia.....78, 167, 184, 310  
313, 362, 406, 634, 668, 674,  
754.
- Weston, - ..... 342
- Wetmore, T. C..... 372
- Wharton, G. W., Jr..... 249
- Wheeler, L. R.....437, 830
- Wheeler, V. D..... 830
- Whitaker, F..... 148
- Whitaker, W. C..... 370
- White, E. E..... 371
- White, E. F..... 190
- White Oak Flats..... 592
- White Top Folk Festival.....772-780
- Whiting, F. A..... 211
- Whitley County, Ky.....144, 302
- Whittier, C. S..... 422
- Wightman, R. S..... 111
- Wild plant industry..... 192
- Wildcat settlement, Ala..... 137
- Wilkenson, S..... 682
- Willeford, M. B.....637, 652
- Williams, F. M..... 151
- Williams, L. W..... 112
- Williamson, G. P..... 569
- Willis, B. T..... 234
- Wilson, C..... 191
- Wilson, C. M.....113, 789
- Wilson, G..... 744
- Wilson, J..... 186
- Wilson, K. A..... 745
- Wilson, S. T..... 149
- Wilson, W..... 477
- Wilson, W. H..... 385
- Wiltse, H. M..... 746
- Winn, E. J..... 223
- Winship, A. E..... 478
- Winslow, A..... 788
- Winter, A. A..... 479
- Winter, N. O..... 114
- Wintergreen..... 181
- Wise County, Va..... 128
- Witchcraft.....131, 687  
See also Superstitions.
- Withington, A..... 600
- Wolfe County, Ky..... 144
- Wolford, J. M..... 674
- Women,.....4, 119, 254, 269, 287
- Wood, R. K..... 221
- Wood carving.....200, 253
- Wood-Craft Shop..... 236
- Woodcrafters and Carvers,  
Gatlinburg, Tenn..... 236  
See also Pi Beta Phi Settle-  
ment School.
- Woodruff, M. L..... 115
- Wood-working.....200, 240-249, 253
- Wool..... 200
- Wooten, Ky.....409, 571, 578
- Wootten, B..... 817
- Wootten, B. M..... 225
- Worden, H..... 653
- Worker's International Relief.. 292
- World War.....37, 63, 77, 89
- Worst, E. F....212-213, 224, 226-228  
230, 233.
- Worthington, W. A..... 408
- Wright, G..... 333
- Wright, J..... 150
- Wright, J. W..... 150
- Wright, W. T..... 150
- Wyman, L.....679, 770-771
- Yancey County, N. C..... 422
- Yoakley, I. C..... 132
- York, Alvin C.....120, 431
- York, Sergeant. See A. C. York.
- York Industrial School, Tenn. 431
- Young, S..... 817
- Zande, -. See E. de Long.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Library

Bibliographical Contributions

- No. 1. A check list of publications of the Department of Agriculture on the subject of plant pathology. 1837-1913. 1919. (Superseded by no. 8.)
- No. 2. Check list of publications of the state agricultural experiment stations on the subject of plant pathology. 1876-1920. 1922. (Superseded by no. 16)
- No. 3. Check list of publications issued by the Bureau of Plant Industry, United States Department of Agriculture, 1901-1920 and by the divisions and offices which combined to form this bureau, 1862-1901. 1921
- No. 4. Bibliography on the preservation of fruits and vegetables in transit and storage, with annotations. 1922.
- No. 5. Index to some sources of current prices. 1923.
- No. 6. Partial list of publications on dairying issued in the United States, 1900 to June, 1923. 1923.
- No. 7. Bibliography on the marketing of agricultural products. 1924. (Superseded by U.S. Department of Agriculture Miscellaneous Circular 35).
- No. 8. Author and subject index to the publications on plant pathology issued by the U.S. Department of Agriculture up to January 1, 1925. 1925.
- No. 9. World food supply. A selected bibliography. 1925.
- No. 10. Refrigeration and cold storage. A selected list of references covering the years 1915-1924 and the early part of 1925. 1925.
- No. 11. List of manuscript bibliographies and indexes in the U.S. Department of Agriculture including serial mimeographed lists of current literature.
- No. 12. Peat: A contribution towards a bibliography of the American literature through 1925. 1926.
- No. 13. A classified list of soil publications of the United States and Canada. 1927.
- No. 14. List of the publications on soils issued by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, 1844-1926. 1927.

- No. 15. List of the publications on soils issued by the State agricultural experiment stations of the United States through 1926. 1927.
- No. 16. Author and subject index to the publications on plant pathology issued by the State agricultural experiment stations up to December 1, 1927. 1928.
- No. 17. Bibliography on ice cream up to and including the year 1926. 1928.
- No. 18. Agricultural and home economics extension in the United States. A selected list of references. 1928.
- No. 19. Cattle, sheep and goat production in the range country. A selected list of publications issued by the U. S. Department of Agriculture and the agricultural colleges, experiment stations, and departments of agriculture of the seventeen range states. 1928.
- No. 20. Check list of publications on entomology issued by the U. S. Department of Agriculture through 1927, with subject index. 1930.
- No. 21. List of publications on apiculture contained in the U. S. Department of Agriculture and in part those contained in the Library of Congress. 1930.
- No. 22. George Washington and agriculture. A classified list of annotated references, with introductory note. September 1931.
- No. 23. Agriculture of the American Indians. A classified list of annotated historical references with an introduction. Ed. 2. June 1933.
- No. 24. Selected references on the history of English agriculture. July 1935.
- No. 25. References on the significance of the frontier in American history. October 1935.
- No. 26. Selected references on the history of agriculture in the United States. November 1935.
- No. 27. A list of American economic histories. November 1935.
- No. 28. References on the Mountaineers of the Southern Appalachians. December 1935.

## The U. S. Department of Agriculture Library

The Library of the U.S. Department of Agriculture consists of the main library and the branch libraries in the various Bureaus of the Department. It is a scientific, technical, economic, and statistical library. The Library is especially strong in agriculture in all its branches, including animal husbandry and dairying, agricultural statistics, agricultural economics, veterinary medicine, chemistry, economic zoology and entomology, forestry and lumbering, botany, plant pathology, agricultural bacteriology, and meteorology. The books and periodicals in the Bureau libraries, being part of the collection of the Department Library, are included in its card catalogue except in the case of the Weather Bureau whose library is for the most part independently administered.

The Library contains over 265,000 volumes and pamphlets. More than 4400 periodicals are received currently, exclusive of serials such as annual reports, proceedings and the like. A list of both the periodicals and serial publications being received currently was issued in 1922 as U.S. Department of Agriculture circular 187. The Library's collection of local, state and national official publications of American and foreign institutions and organizations having to do with agriculture and the related sciences is especially notable. While exchanges are received from all parts of the world, constant vigilance is necessary in order to keep the library on the mailing lists and to learn of new publications. In spite of all efforts there are many gaps in the Library's collections. The cooperation of scientific workers and of publishing institutions in building up its collections is earnestly solicited. The Library of the Department is desirous of establishing exchange relations with all institutions which issue publications pertaining to the work of the Department, and will be glad to learn of special collections and old, out of print books and periodicals pertaining to agriculture or the related sciences.

The Department of Agriculture Library has no official connection with the Library of Congress but has the privilege of borrowing from that and other Washington libraries, material needed for use in the investigations of the Department. It lends to a limited extent from its own collections, for purposes of research, to other libraries and institutions throughout the country, especially to the various state agricultural colleges and experiment stations whose work is along similar lines. While the first duty of the Library is to serve the Department, it endeavors, as the national agricultural library, to render as wide service as possible.

The Library has recently inaugurated a Biblio-Film Service which furnishes film copies of scientific articles from publications in its collections. A circular of information in regard to the service will be forwarded on request.



